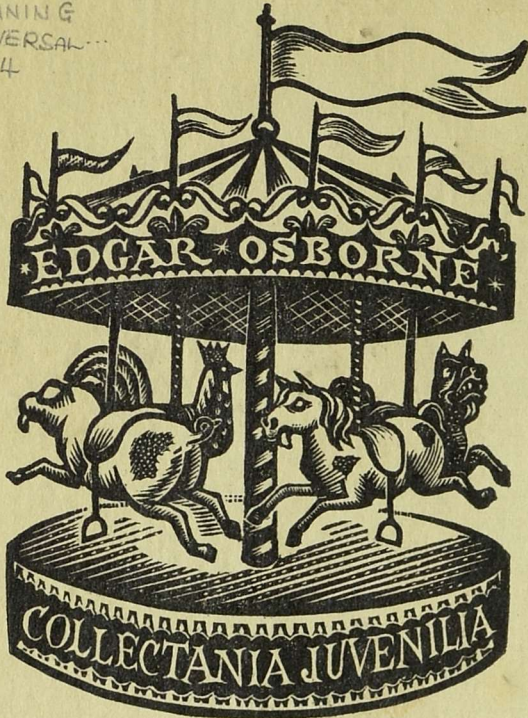






BI  
FENNING  
UNIVERSAL  
1804



37131 009 549 114

I.119

This book forms part of  
The Osborne Collection of Children's  
presented to the Toronto Public Library  
Edgar Osborne  
in memory of his wife  
MABEL OSBORNE

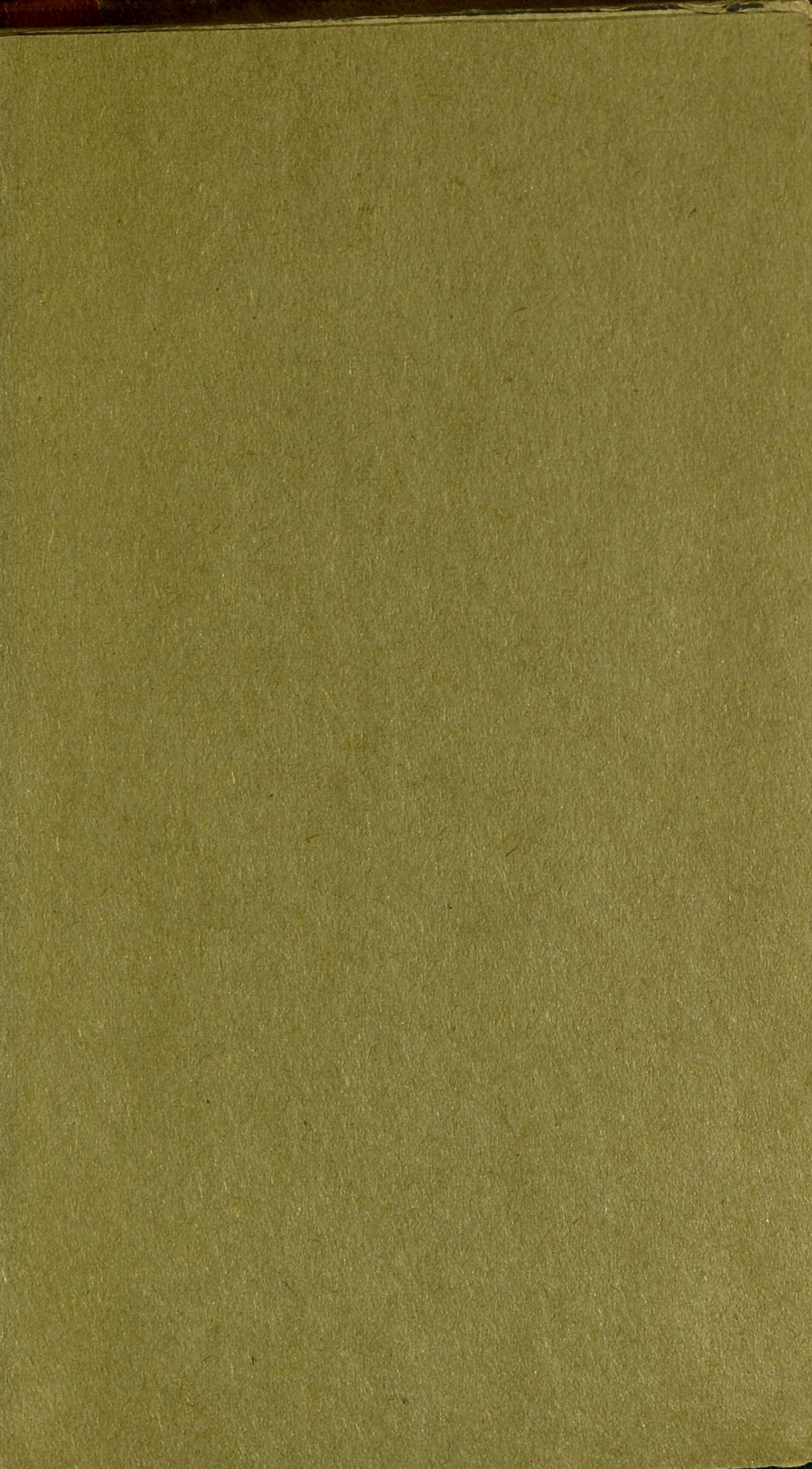
















Lee

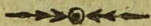


THE UNIVERSAL  
SPELLING-BOOK:

OR,

A NEW AND EASY

*Guide to the English Language.*



CONTAINING:

- I. Tables of Words, in one, two, three, and four Syllables; with natural and easy LESSONS in each, adapted to the Capacity of Children from three Years old and upwards, and yet so full of Sense, that such as can already read may receive very material Instruction from them:— Comprehending Variety of Passages both on Moral and Divine Subjects; as also Fables and pleasant Stories; in order to improve the Mind and the Understanding.
- II. A very easy and rational Guide to English GRAMMAR, (by Way of Question and Answer,) for the Use of Schools as well as private Persons; by which any one may very soon become acquainted with the English TONGUE, with very little Trouble and Application.
- III. A Collection of near 5000 of the most useful WORDS, of two, three, and four Syllables, viz. Nouns Substantive, Adjectives, and Verbs, (placed Alphabetically under their respective Heads,) which are Accented and Explained, for the better Instruction of YOUTH, and the Information of such Persons as would know the Meaning of what they read and write, being an useful INSTRUCTOR for the School, Shop, or Compting-house.
- IV. Many useful Things, necessary to help the young Beginner, and inform the more grown up Youth; with a VARIETY of Alphabetical COPIES and WRITING PIECES, both in Prose and Verse, &c.
- V. Chronological Tables of the Succession of the Kings of England, and many of the most memorable Occurrences in Sacred and Profane History; with some short Remarks upon the seven Stages of Life, which are not only improving to the Mind and Morals, but may be of great Service to prevent YOUTH from falling a Sacrifice to the common TEMPTATIONS of LIFE, and their own unbridled PASSIONS.

---

---

BY DANIEL FENNING,

*Late* SCHOOL-MASTER, of BURES, in SUFFOLK:

AND AUTHOR OF

The Use of the Globes, Practical Arithmetic, Guide to Algebra, Royal English Dictionary, The Young Man's Book of Knowledge, Ready Reckoner, and a New Grammar of the English Language.

---

---

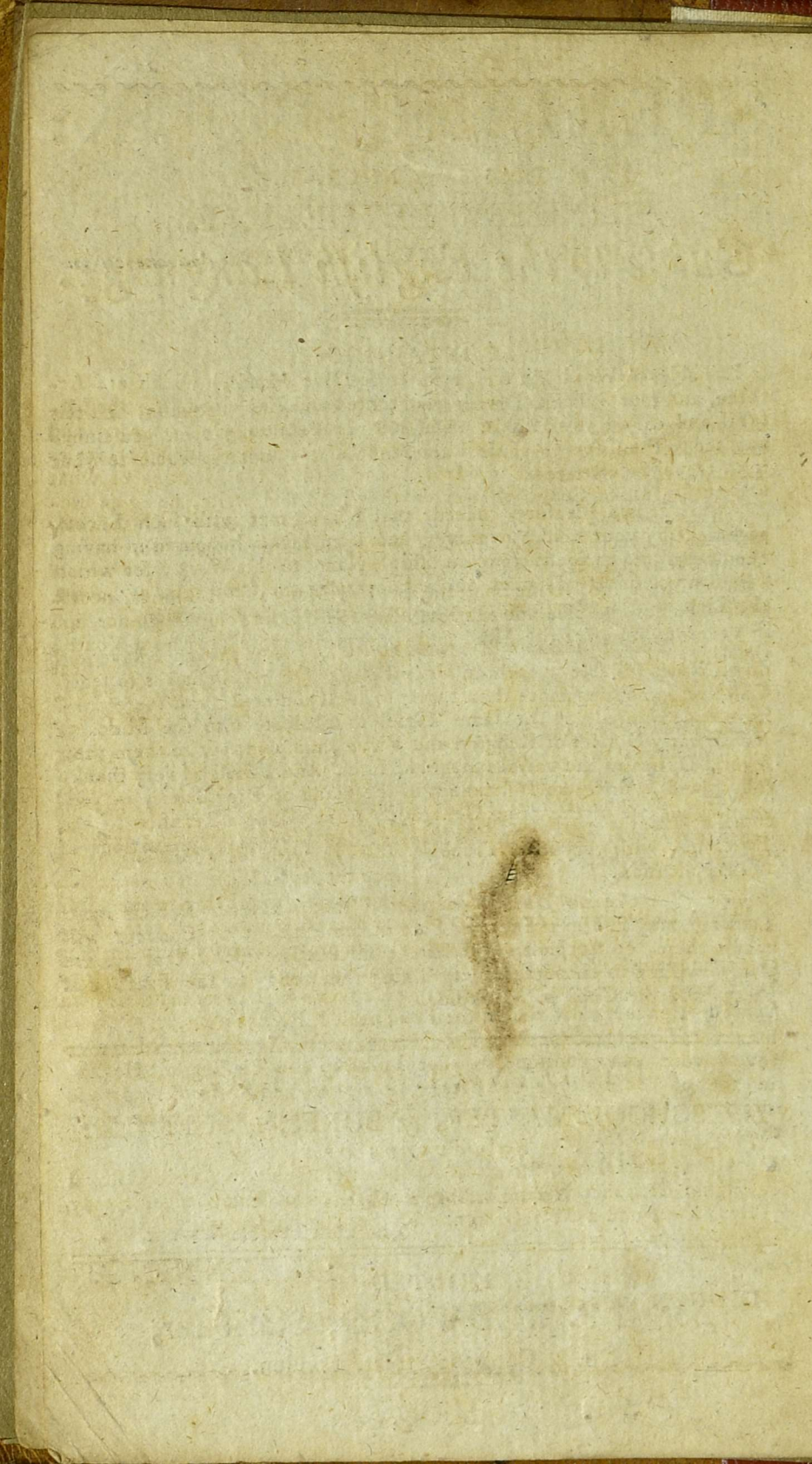
PRINTED

For J. P. REDWOOD, Stationer,

No. 4, Cateaton Street, London.

1804.







To the  
RIGHT HONOURABLE  
SLINGSBY BETHELL, Esq.

LORD MAYOR of the CITY of LONDON, and one of its  
Representatives in Parliament.

---

---

MY LORD,

I Do not pretend to follow the common, and too customary Form of DEDICATIONS, by bestowing upon you unnecessary Encomiums; because I am sensible it is not agreeable to your Lordship to be flattered.

It is a Pleasure, indeed, that I have met with such Encouragement by your kind Patronage; and I am highly honoured in having been permitted to prefix your Lordship's Name to this Work; for which I return you sincere Thanks, and acknowledge the Obligation of having the Liberty of sending it into the World under such Protection.

Your Lordship will permit me to say, that though I have laid down Rules suitable to such an Undertaking, yet my Design is to teach Children something more than barely to spell and read; and therefore I have endeavoured, at the same Time, to inculcate into the Minds of Youth early Notices of Religion and Virtue, and point out to them their several Duties in the various Stages of Life: And I shall be very thankful, should I prove an Instrument in the Hand of Providence, in preventing but one of the rising Generation from falling a Sacrifice to the pernicious Doctrines, secret Whispers, and perpetual Insinuations of Popish Emissaries.

I make no Doubt, therefore, that whatever Defects your Lordship may find in the former Part of my Plan, your Candour will excuse them, on Account of the latter; since it is evident, that you are always willing to encourage every Thing that tends to the Practice of Piety, and the Good of Mankind.

That the same kind Providence, which recommended me to your Favour, may continue to your Lordship the Blessing of Health, and that of Prosperity to the City of LONDON, and to the KINGDOM in general, is doubtless the hearty Desire of many, but of none more than of,

MY LORD;

Your Lordship's obliged, obedient.

And most humble Servant,

D. FENNING.

LONDON, MARCH 2, 1755.



# PREFACE.

To every impartial READER, but more particularly to such as have the Care of PROTESTANT SCHOOLS in Great-Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty's Plantations Abroad.

GENTLEMEN,

IN the first nine Editions of this Work, I desired every one of you to encourage it no further than as you yourselves might think it more useful than Spelling-Books in general: And from the great Demand for the former Impressions, it is natural to suppose that many of you have approved of the Work; and I am, indeed, highly indebted to you in particular, and to the Public in general, for encouraging me to put it to this new Impression; in which are several Additions and Improvements, as will appear by giving some Account of the Work itself, as it now stands.

1. I do not pretend to dictate to you the Way of teaching Children at first, yet you will give me Leave to say, what I have experienced in the Course of fifteen Years public Instruction in a School, and twenty in my own Family, viz. That a perpetual Jargon of *Ace, brace, grace, trace; Buy, dry, fry, sly, fly, &c. &c.* is dull, dry, and tiresome, both to the Child and the Teacher; and especially as there are many Masters and Mistresses so ignorant, (particularly in small Towns,) as to think it really necessary to go through all the Words in every Table, though they contain many Thousands: I say this is actually tiring Children without Improvement; but, believe me, it is much more natural for little Boys and Girls to like the Sound of *Cake, Pie, Tart, Top, Bread, Beer, Cup, Dish, Spoon, Plate, Knife, Fork, &c.* which, though they may seem hard, yet really are not so; because they know the Names, and, having an Idea of the Things before-hand, they are half-taught. The same Inconvenience attends all such Books as are stuffed with many Thousands of Words of two, three, and four Syllables, without any Meaning, which renders the Work as dry and dull to a grown-up Boy, as the aforesaid Repetitions do to a Child.

2. PART. I.—Tables I. II. III. IV. and V. contain very useful Words and easy Lessons of one Syllable, which will soon qualify Children for Words of two Syllables; and if any Lesson be too long for once Reading, it is an Error on the right Side, especially as they are contrived so, by full Stops, that Part of them only may be read.



3. It is impossible, in a Book of the Price of a Shilling, to lay down all the Methods of Teaching; nay, in short, it is impossible to fix any particular Rule for others: But this I must take the Freedom to say, that I am convinced a Rod, Cane, or Ferrula,\* are of little Signification, (except for Vice,) for I have experienced, that in regard to Learning, Infants may be cheated into it, and the more grown-up Youth won by good Nature, and a true Discerning of their natural Temper, Ability, and Disposition.

4. Tables VI. VII. VIII. IX. X. XI. XII. XIII. and XIV. contain Words, and Lessons, from two to four Syllables; some where the Syllables are divided, and others where they are undivided, for Trial, which are both easy and instructive; and though not so many in Number as in some Books, yet they are enough for common Instruction, to qualify any School-Boy to read well with Practice.

5. Tables XV. and XVI. contain very pleasant Fables and useful Stories, not only improving to the Mind and Morals, but which will greatly conduce to help Children to read well.

6. Tables XVII. XVIII. and XIX. treat of the Use of Numbers, Contractions, and Words of the same Sound, but of different Significations.

7. Tables XX. XXI. XXII. and XXIII. treat of Words spelt alike but pronounced differently; as also of the Names and Use of all the Stops and Marks in Reading and Writing; together with the Sound and Use of some particular Vowels and Consonants, and double Letters.

8. As for not giving more Examples concerning the dividing of Syllables, I assure you, Gentlemen, that I have been commended for saying that I wilfully omitted it, because, as the Learned themselves differ so much about it, it is out of the Question to fill a Book with unnecessary Stuff and long Harangues, that are nothing else but Stumbling-blocks even to adult Persons, and much more to Children.

9. Therefore, as the shortest and plainest Way must certainly be the best, I would lay down but one Rule in teaching Children, and that is this, to teach them to divide all Syllables as full and as near the true Sound as possible, without any Regard to the Latin, or any critical Cavils: Thus, I would not divide *Master*, *Sister*, *Vestry*, &c. *Ma-ster*, *Si-ster*, *Ve-stry*, because here, the first Syllable is weak and imperfect; but I should choose rather to teach them to spell

\* I would advise Masters not to use this foolish Instrument, it having been attended with many bad Consequences in passionate Hands.



thus, *Mas-ter, Sis-ter, Ves-try, &c.* because here, the first Syllable of all the Words has a full and true Sound, and the second Syllable will naturally follow.

10. PART II. contains a short and easy EPITOME of ENGLISH GRAMMAR, which may be soon learned by the more grown-up Youth; and by such as have not had the Advantage of a liberal Education.

I know it has been a Notion of long standing, that it is impossible to write true English without a Knowledge of the Latin Tongue: But the English Tongue is now grown to such Perfection, that Persons who have made English Grammar their Study, know it is a very foolish Notion; and it is a monstrous Piece of Pride and Arrogance to assert such a Thing, when the greatest Men of the Age have not only written to the contrary, but daily Experience shews it to be absurd.

11. PART III. has a Collection of near 5000 Words of two, three, and four Syllables, of the three principal Parts of Speech, viz. *Nouns Substantive, Adjectives, and Verbs;* which are explained, not only for the Use of Schools, but for the better Information of all young Persons in the Shop and Compting-house; as also for such adult Persons as are unacquainted with the Meaning of Words, and have not the Advantage, or are not capable, of purchasing a Dictionary.

12. I own, indeed, the Explanations of the Words are short, and, in many Respects, a little deficient; but if they are enough to convey to the Learner so much Signification, as to give him an Idea or just Notion of the common Meaning of the Word, that is sufficient: For this is so necessary a Branch of Education, that bare Spelling, without it, must be allowed to be, of itself, dry, useless, and insignificant.

13. As for the Accent of the Words, it always continues upon the same Syllable, till it is contradicted by another Dash on the contrary Syllable. Thus, the Accent lies upon the first Syllable, for the first five Words, from *Abbes* to *Accés*, and then changes to the second Syllable, from *Accés* to *A'For*, &c. &c.—The same is to be observed in all other Tables of Words.

14. PART IV. contains many useful Things in Prose and Verse; some of which are new, and others selected from Tillotson, South, Addison, Pope, &c. and are not only proper for Writing-pieces, but tend to promote Virtue, and furnish the Mind with early Notions of Piety.

Then follow some GRACES and short PRAYERS, with two useful Notes upon the indispensable Duty of every Teacher,



to infil into the Minds of Children an early Notion of their Dependence upon God; humbly submitted to your serious Consideration.

15. PART V. contains a pretty Natural History of Monarchs and Kings, with feveral other Occurrences from the Creation to the prefent Time, added purely to divert the more grown-up Lads, and win them to the Love of reading fuch Things as muft, of courfe, be much for their Improvement.

16. The POSTSCRIPT is no lefs ufeful, to inftruct fuch as cannot read Old Englifh Print, which fometimes falling in our Way, it is enough to make a good Reader blufh, to have an Act of Parliament or Form of Prayer put into his Hand, and for him to own he cannot read them.

Thus, Gentlemen, I have given you a fhort Account of this Undertaking; which I freely fubmit to your fuperior Judgment: And, as I expect to fhare the common Fate of my Betters, fo I as naturally expect to have Juftice done me, by confidering not only that a Book of this fmall Size and Price muft in fome Meafure be deficient, but that it is impoffible to pleafe the ignorant and capricious.

In fine: If, upon the whole, it appears to be as ufeful for Children, and more ferviceable to adult Perfons, than Spelling-Books in general, that is enough to make every candid Reader wink at a few Imperfections: And as for the whimifical and cenforious Critic, whofe whole Search and Labour is to carp and find Fault upon the leaft Occafion, and very often without any Reafon at all, it is a Pity but he fhould have fome Reward for his Trouble; and he will not fail of it, if he applies, in a proper Manner, according to the following Example: —

“ A famous Critic (fays Boccacini) having gathered together the Faults  
“ of an eminent Poet, prefented them to Apollo, who received them gra-  
“ ciously; and promifed to make the Author a fuitable Return for the  
“ great Trouble he had been at in collecting them together. In order to  
“ this, Apollo fet before him a Sack of Wheat, juft as it had been thrafhed  
“ from the Sheaf, and bid him pick out the Chaff from the Corn, and  
“ lay each by itfelf. The Critic applied himfelf to the Task with great  
“ Induftry and Pleafure; and, after having made a due Separation, was  
“ prefented by Apollo with the Chaff only for his Pains.”

I am, GENTLEMEN,

Your very humble Servant,

And Well-wifher,

D. FENNING.

*Royal Exchange Assurance Office, London,*

*May the 3d, 1767.*



~~~~~

To Mr. FENNING,  
ON HIS  
UNIVERSAL SPELLING-BOOK.

---

---

WHEN genuine MERIT claims the MUSE's Praise,  
The BARD enraptur'd tunes the grateful LAYS;  
Delighted sings, nor ever sings in vain,  
As full convinc'd the wish'd Applause to gain!  
Such PRAISE, while you such noble Paths pursue,  
Such just APPLAUSE is to thy Labours due.  
A glorious Task! The unexperienc'd YOUTH  
T' instruct in VIRTUE, and the Paths of TRUTH!  
With artless TALES to warn their early Years,  
To shun the present Ills, and future Cares;  
To trace the Way, and all those Paths explore,  
That lead to LEARNING's inexhausted Store:  
A Theme so good, a Theme so truly great,  
That quite exalts, and makes the Work complete.  
To DYCHE we owe a great, a noble Plan;  
In DILWORTH shines confess't th' ingenious Man;  
In both, whate'er is useful, now we see,  
Made perfect, and completed; full by thee.  
Thy skilful Hand the rugged ORE refines,  
And LANGUAGE still in more Perfection shines.  
O may thy PRECEPTS ev'ry Youth inflame,  
With Thirst of KNOWLEDGE, and the Love of FAME!  
And, thus inflam'd, conduct the glorious Plan,  
Till VIRTUOUS Deeds confirm the HONEST MAN!

HENRY DELL.

~~~~~



DEAR SIR,

I Have perused your Spelling-Book, and find it to be what you intend it, an intelligible useful Thing. I heartily wish you Success with it. I have not had Time to procure you many Recommendations; but I have shewn it to the Rev. Mr. LETSOME (who is a great Grammarian) and he speaks very well of it. If my Name will give any Countenance to it, you are welcome to make Use of it.

I am, SIR, your very humble Servant,

B. PEARCE.

*St. Paul's Church Yard, Jan. 24, 1756.*

SIR,

I Have carefully looked over your Universal Spelling-Book, and like it so well, that I shall, for the future, make Use of no other; for, without Flattery, I think it the best extant.

I am, SIR, your humble Servant,

JAMES HACKMAN.

*Watford Boarding-School, May 17, 1756.*

SIR,

I Acknowledge the Receipt of your two Spelling-Books, and desire you will make them up Half a Dozen. We approve it as the best Book extant, and you have the Liberty of my Name and Mr. KIRBY'S to your fourth Edition.

I am, SIR, your humble Servant,

GEORGE KILBY.

*Colchester, July 12, 1756.*

SIR,

I Received your Spelling-Book, which I perused with Pleasure, and I think it will answer your Intentions. The best Grammarian may not despise the Perusal, and Persons of all Ages may improve in Orthography and Pronunciation from it. I have only one Boy of five Years old, and shall keep him to your Rudiments; and, that it may become more general, I shall distribute it to Persons most likely to encourage it.

I am, SIR, your humble Servant,

JOHN HICK.

*Strood, June 20, 1756.*

*The Authors of the MONTHLY REVIEW, speaking of this Performance in their Monthly Catalogue, for MAY, 1756, give it the following Character.*

THE Execution of this new Spelling-Book is adequate to the ample Professions in its Title-page; which is not always the Case with respect to many Performances in higher Classes of Literature. It is but Justice to Mr. FENNING, to add, that this Book seems really better adapted to the Instruction of young Understandings, than any other Production of the kind.



RECOMMENDERS.

**W**E, whose NAMES are hereunto subscribed, having perused the following SHEETS, do allow that the Performance is the best adapted for Children, and the most useful to adult Persons, of any Thing of this Sort extant.

*The Right Hon. SLINGSBY BETHELL, Esq. Patroniser.*

Rev. Mr. Bearcroft	Rev. Mr. Edgcomb	Rev. Mr. Johnson
— Mr. Barnard	— Mr. Egerton	— Mr. Kirby
— Mr. James Brome	— Mr. Ekins	— Mr. Lee
— Mr. Brome, jun.	— Mr. Ferguson	— Mr. Letfome
— Dr. Chalmers	— Mr. Fiske	— Mr. Lampwell
— Mr. Chalmers	— Mr. Fountain	— Mr. Romaine
— Dr. Cockayne, A.M.	— Mr. Fuller	— Mr. Tatham
— Mr. Creech, A.P.G.	— Mr. Heckford	— Mr. Turner
— Mr. Duncome	— Dr. Hughes	— Mr. Watson
— Dr. Eugall	— Mr. Huxton	— Dr. Wilson

*Merchants, private Gentlemen, &c.*

Edmund Anguish, Esq.	James Henckell, Esq. Merchant
Mr. Bird, late Master of the Boarding-school, at Deptford	Mr. Griffith, Writing-master
Mr. Booth, Master of the Boarding-school, at Bromley	Mr. Samuel Hill, Philomath
F. Cockayne, Esq. Alderman	Mr. Johnson, Writing-master
Mr. John Coulthirst, Master of the Academy, Prescott-street, Goodman's Fields	Philip Jackson, Esq.
Mr. Robert Crawford, A.M. Newington Butts	Mr. Lane, Writing-master
Mr. H. Deacon, Philomath	Mr. Low, Writing-master
Mr. John Dupre, Merchant	Mr. Moneypenny, at his Academy, near Vauxhall
Mr. Earle, Master of the Boarding-school, at Deptford	Mr. Parsons, Writing-master
Mr. Fletcher, Writing-master	Mr. Quant, Writing-master
Mr. Flower, Writing-master	Mr. Rose, Master of the Academy, at Kew Green
Mr. Franklin	Mr. John Rule, A. M. and Master of the Academy, Great Hermitage-street, Wapping
Mr. Gauler, Writing-master, Kennington-lane	Mr. William Smith, Kew Green
	Mr. Henry Symonds, Philomath
	Mr. Thorley, Writing-master
	Mr. Williams, Writing-master

*To the* RECOMMENDERS.

GENTLEMEN,

**I** Return you hearty Thanks for the Favour of your Names to this SPELLING-BOOK; let me crave your further Assistance, in noting such real ERRORS as you may meet with occasionally, and you will still further oblige,

GENTLEMEN, *your very humble Servant,*

D. FENNING.

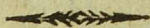
LONDON, May 4, 1767.



THE  
Universal Spelling-Book.



THE  
ALPHABET.



*Roman.*

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T  
U V W X Y Z.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z &

*Italic.*

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V  
W X Y Z.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z &

*Old English.*

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S  
T U V W X Y Z.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z.

*Vowels.*

a e i o u y.

*Consonants.*

b c d f g h j k l m n p q r s t v w x z.

*Double Letters.*

ā ſt ſſ ſſ ſi ſi ſſ ſk ſh ſb ſſi ſſi ſſi &

---

N. B. I humbly desire all MASTERS and MISTRESSES never to let a Child know there are two i's, or two u's; but, let them teach the Child to call the long j [jay,] and the sharp v [vee,] for it is much better in every Respect.



## PART I.

## TABLE I.

LESSON I.					LESSON II.				
ba	be	bi	bo	bu	ab	eb	ib	ob	ub
ca	ce*	ci*	co	cu	ac	ec	ic	oc	uc
da	de	di	do	du	ad	ed	id	od	ud
fa	fe	fi	fo	fu	af	ef	if	of	uf
ka	ke	ki	ko	ku	am	em	im	om	um
ma	me	mi	mo	mu	an	en	in	on	un
na	ne	ni	no	nu	ar	er	ir	or	ur
ra	re	ri	ro	ru	as	es	is	os	us
fa	fe	fi	fo	fu	ax	ex	ix	ox	ux

LESSON III.					LESSON IV.				
bla	ble	bli	blo	blu	bra	bre	bri	bro	bru
cla	cle	cli	clo	clu	cra	cre	cri	cro	cru
pla	ple	pli	plo	plu	pra	pre	pri	pro	pru
fla	fle	fli	flo	flu	tra	tre	tri	tro	tru

fra fre fri fro fru  
phra phre phri phro phru

## LESSON V.

*Proper Words of one Syllable, both natural and easy to spell and read.*

All am and are be he me we the thee ye  
by my thy do go no nor not of off from no  
or so to two up us you.

\* Let the Child be taught to pronounce *ce* the same as *se*, and *ci* the same as *si*.



TABLE II.

*More easy Lessons in Words of one Syllable, alike in Sound, natural to the Ear, and therefore easy to spell and pronounce.*

	1.				2.			
All	call	fall	shall	Bat	cat	hat	rat	
ake	cake	make	wake	ben	den	hen	men	
art	cart	dart	smart	cap	gap	hap	nap	
are	care	hare	mare	cock	dock	lock	mock	
ark	bark	dark	mark	clock	block	flock	shock	
	3.				4.			
Cap	gap	map	tap	Band	hand	land	sand	
dip	hip	nip	pip	bail	hail	pail	nail	
fan	man	nan	pan	book	cook	hook	look	
got	hot	pot	tot	hope	mope	pope	rope	
in	pin	win	fin	lace	mace	pace	race	
ink	link	pink	wink	make	rake	fake	wake	

TABLE III.

*Easy Lessons of one Syllable, of Things most natural and common to Children.*

1. *Birds, Beasts, &c.*

Cat*	hog	bat	cock	lark	ant
dog	horse	crane	hen	owl	bug
cow	mare	crow	hawk	rook	flea
calf	colt	dove	kite	snipe	frog

2. *Of Play, and Terms used in Play.*

Ball	cards	gigs	play	top	whip
bat	dice	leap	kite	trap	lose
cat	chuck	jump	spin	taw	win

\* I have not regarded the Order of the Alphabet in this Table, but have put such Things first as are easy, natural, and most connected together; and they are to be taught downwards, not across, viz. Cat, Dog, Cow, &c.



3. *Eatables, &c.*

Ale	bread	buns	beef	fish	milk
beer	cheese	cakes	lamb	flesh	cream
rum	crumb	pies	pork	beans	curds
wine	crust	tarts	veal	peas	whey

4. *Apparel.*

Cap	coat	fan	hoop	shoes	cloth
hat	cloak	gloves	knot	clogs	stuff
coiff	frock	lace	scarf	shirt	plush
hood	gown	muff	stays	shift	filk

5. *Things belonging to a House.*

Cup	clock	bench	broom	fire	brick
dish	door	box	brush	pot	lime
knife	bar	chest	chair	bed	stone
fork	bolt	trunk	stool	couch	tiles
spoon	latch	grate	shelf	quilt	slate
plate	lock	jack	glass	rug	thatch
mug	key	spit	stairs	sheet	roof

6. *Parts of the Body.*

Head	scull	cheeks	back	toes	heart
hair	brain	throat	bones	nails	lungs
face	lips	arms	ribs	shins	vein
eyes	tongue	hands	knees	thumb	blood
nose	teeth	breast	legs	fiſt	nerves
mouth	chin	ears	feet	wriſt	joints

7. *The World.*

Sun	east	cape	clay	brook	frost
moon	west	rock	dirt	pool	ſnow
ſtars	north	land	bank	pond	miſt
air	ſouth	hill	ſand	rain	dew
wind	earth	iſles	chalk	hail	ice



8. *Trees, Plants, Fruits, &c.*

Ash	fir	broom	hops	oats	pears
bay	lime	hemp	reeds	rye	plums
beech	oak	flax	rose	wheat	grapes
birch	pine	fern	rue	crabs	leaf
box	vine	grafs	fage	figs	roots
elm	yew	herbs	shrub	nuts	trees

9. *Number, Weight, &c.*

One	five	nine	dram	inch	drop
two	six	ten	ounce	foot	dram
three	sev'n*	once	pound	yard	pint
four	eight	twice	score	ell	quart

10. *Titles and Names.*

King	duke	peer	wife	aunt	Mark
queen	earl	knight	child	niece	Luke
prince	lord	page	son	bride	John

\* Rather than break the Order of Number, I have (for the Child's Sake) taken the Liberty to spell the Word SEVEN in one Syllable.

TABLE IV.

*Easy Lessons in Words\* of one Syllable, by which a Child will sooner know both the Sound and Use of e final.*

[To be read, Al, ale; ar, are; &c.]

Al	ale	bas	bafe	cap	cape	dan	dane
ar	are	bid	bide	col	cole	dar	dare
at	ate	bil	bile	con	cone	dat	date
Bab	babe	bit	bite	cop	cope	din	dine
bal	bale	Can	cane	cor	core	dol	dole
ban	bane	cam	came	Dal	dale	dom	dome
bar	bare	car	care	dam	dame	dot	dote

\* I here use the Term *Word*, not in its strict and confined Sense, as signifying something that has a Meaning, but, in its more general and enlarged Sense, as implying any Thing that has an articulate Sou-



Fam fame	Lad lade	pat pate	fur fure
fan fane	Mad made	pil pile	Tal tale
far fare	man mane	pin pine	tam tame
fat fate	mar mare	pol pole	tap tape
fil file	mat mate	por pore	tar tare
fin fine	mil mile	Rat rate	tid tide
fir fire	mir mire	rid ride	til tile
for fore	mod mode	rip ripe	tim time
Gal gale	mol mole	rit rite	tin tine
gam game	mop mope	rob robe	ton tone
gap gape	mor more	rod rode	top tope
gat gate	mut mute	rop rope	tub tube
gon gone	Nam name	rot rote	tun tune
gor gore	nap nape	rud rude	Us use
Hal hale	nil nile	rul rule	val vale
har hare	nod node	Sal fale	van vane
hat hate	nor nore	fam fame	vil vile
her here	not note	fid fide	vin vine
hid hide	Od ode	fin fine	vot vote
hop hope	or ore	fir fire	Wad wade
Kin kine	pan pane	fit fite	war ware
kit kite	par pare	fol sole	win wine

TABLE V.

Lessons in Words of one Syllable, very easy to spell and read, and by which a Child may begin to know his Duty to God and Man.

If any of the following Lessons be too long, they are so ordered, that the Child may spell and read only a Part of them, according to his Capacity, or the Direction of the Master.

LESSON I.

Be a good Child.	Strive to learn.
Love and fear God.	Tell no Tales.
Mind your Book.	Call no ill Names.
Love your School.	Mind no ill Thing.



## LESSON II.

Do not lie nor swear.	Serve God at all Times.
Do not cheat nor steal.	Pray to God to bless you.
Play not with bad Boys.	Take not God's Name
Use no ill Words.	in vain.

## LESSON III.

My good Child, walk not in thine own Way, but in the Way of the Lord.

Spend your Time well, and God will bless you; he will love you, and do you good.

## LESSON IV.

Go not far from me, O Lord; but be with me, and help me, O my God.

I will not play with them that do ill; for if I do, the Lord will not love me.

## LESSON V.

I will love thee, O Lord; for thou hast made me, and art kind to me in all Things.

Day by Day will I praise thee; I will not play with them that take thy Name in vain.

Keep me, O Lord, from such as love not thy Law, and walk not in thy Ways.

## LESSON VI.

The Eye of the Lord is on them that fear him, and that put their Trust in him,

He will bless them that fear him; he will love them, and do them good.

As for such as love not the Way of the Lord, he will hide his Face from them, and will not save them, but they shall go down to the Pit.

LESSON VII. *Of the Creation.*

By the Word of the Lord were all Things made. God made the World; he made both Man and Beast. He made the Fowls of the Air, and the Fish of the Sea.



He made the Sun to rule the Day, and the Moon and Stars to rule the Night. How great are thy Works, O Lord!

LESSON VIII. *Duty to God, &c.*

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy Heart, with all thy Soul, with all thy Mind, and with all thy Strength.

A good Child will love God; he will put his whole Trust in him; he will call on him; he will love his Name and his Word; and he will serve him and fear him all the Days of his Life.

LESSON IX. *Of God, &c.*

The Fool says in his Heart, there is no God! But a wise and a good Man knows that there is a God, and that the Lord he is God.

God is our Lord, he is a King of Kings and Lord of Lords. Who is like the Lord our God? There is none like the Lord our God.

LESSON X. *Of God's Attributes, &c.*

The Lord God will be our Judge. God is a true, wise, and just God; he plants, he builds, and he lifts up; for the Word of the Lord is true, and it shall come to pass.

All Things change; but God says, I change not! I am the same God, I have no End. There is but one true God. The Lord our God is one Lord: The Lord of Hosts is his Name!

LESSON XI. *Of Christ our Redeemer.*

Christ is God as well as Man. The Word was with God, and the Word was God. Christ is the Way, the Truth, and the Life; and none can come to God but by Christ; for he took upon him the Form of Man.

Christ was made Man to save us from the Wrath to come. He was made poor for our



Sakes. He is the Prince of the Kings of the Earth; and he shall judge the Quick and the Dead at last; the Lord of Hosts is his Name!

LESSON XII. *Of the Child's Duty to himself and others.*

A good Child will not lie, swear, nor steal, nor will he take God's Name in Vain. He will be good at Home, and will be careful to read his Book; and when he gets up, he will wash his Face and Hands clean, comb out his Hair, and make haste to School; and will not play by the Way, as bad Boys do.

When a good Boy is at School, he will mind his Book, and try to learn to spell and read well, and not play in School Time; and when he goes to, or comes from School, he will pull off his Hat, or bow to all he meets; and when he goes to Church, he will sit, kneel, or stand still; and when he comes Home, he will read God's Word, or some good Book, that God may bless him.

As for that Boy that minds not his Church, his School, nor his Book, but plays with such Boys as tell Tales, tell Lies, swear, steal, and take God's Name in vain; he will come to some ill End, if he be not well whipt at School and at Home, Day and Night, till he leaves off such Things.

*A Trial of Capitals.*

HE THAT LOVES GOD, HIS SCHOOL, AND HIS BOOK, WILL NO DOUBT DO WELL AT LAST: BUT HE THAT HATES HIS SCHOOL AND HIS BOOK, WILL LIVE AND DIE A SLAVE, A FOOL, AND A DUNCE.



## TABLE VI.

Words of two Syllables, *accented on the first Syllable.*

Ab-bot	cham-ber	doc-trine	fog-gy
ab-bey	chan-nel	drum-mer	fol-ly
ac-tor	chap-man	drunk-ard	fop-pish
ad-vent	chap-ter	dung-hill	fo-rest
af-ter	chat-ter	du-ty	for-ty
a-lum	chef-nut	dy-er	found-ling
am-ber	child-ish	El-bow	fret-ful
an-gel	chil-dren	em-bers	fro-ward
ar-bour	cler-gy	em-blem	fro-zen
art-ful	cof-fin	en-ter	fru-gal
art-lefs	col-lege	e-vil	fu-el
Back-ward	com-fort	Fac-tor	fun-nel
ba-ker	com-ment	fag-got	fur-long
bal-lad	com-merce	fan-cy	Gal-lon
ban-ker	com-mon	fan-tom	gal-lop
bant-ling	con-cord	far-mer	game-fter
bar-ber	con-quer	fa-tal	gam-mon
bar-rel	con-quest	fat-ling	gan-der
bash-ful	con-sul	fe-male	gar-den
bet-ter	con-trite	fen-der	gar-land
bit-ter	cor-ner	fen-nel	gar-ment
blun-der	coft-ly	fe-ver	gar-ret
bor-der	craf-ty	fid-dler	gar-ter
bri-er	cra-zy	fil-let	gen-try
brim-ftone	cru-el	fi-nal	gi-ant
bro-ken	cum-ber	fir-ing	gib-bet
buf-kin	cut-ler	flan-nel	gip-sey
but-ter	Dar-ling	flat-ter	glim-mer
Cab-bage	di-al	floun-der	glit-ter
ca-per	di-et	flu-ent	glo-ry
car-rot	din-ner	flut-ter	glut-ton
car-ter	doc-tor	fod-der	god-ly



gold-finch	horfe-man	like-ly	Nap-kin
gof-pel	hoft-ler	lim-ber	nim-ble
grate-ful	hun-dred	lin-net	nine-ty
graf-fy	hun-ter	li-on	num-ber
grace-ful	hurt ful	lit-ter	nut-meg
gra-vy	huf-band	lof-ty	Of-fer
grit-ty	I-cy	lord-ly	of-fice
gru-el	i-dol	lord-ship	on-fet
gul-let	in-fant	luc-ky	or-der
gun-ner	in-fect	lug-gage	or-gan
gun-shot	in-fide	Ma-ker	Pa-gan
gut-ter	in-ftance	mam-mon	pam-per
Ham-let	in-ftep	man-ful	pan-nel
ham-mer	in-ward	man-ly	pan-try
hand-ful	i-vy	man-na	pa-per
han-dy	Jef-ter	man-ner	pa-pift
hang-er	joc-key	ma-ny	par-don
hang-ings	jol-ly	mar-gin	pa-rents
hap-py	judg-ment	mar-ket	par-lour
hard-ship	ju-ry	ma-tron	par-rot
har-dy	Ken-nel	max-im	part-ner
har-lot	ker-nel	med-ley	par-ty
har-per	kin-dred	mem-ber	pat-tern
hartf-horn	king-dom	mer-cy	pave-ment
har-veft	kinf-man	mer-ry	pen-cil
haf-ty	kit-chen	mil-ler	pen-ny
hat-chet	Lad-der	mit-tens	pep-per
help-ful	la-dy	mo-difh	per-fect
her-mit	land-lord	mo-ment	per-son
hin-der	land-mark	morn-ing	pic-ture
hin-drance	land-fcape	mor-tal	pil-grim
ho-ly	lap-pet	mot-to	pil-lar
home-ly	lap-wing	mud-dy	pi-lot
hope-ful	la-zy	mur-der	pi-per
hor-net	le-gal	mur-mur	pip-kin
hor-rid	let-ter	mut-ter	po-et



pos-fet	fal-lad	fi-lent	ftam-mer
pot-ter	fal-ver	fil-ly	ftand-iff
pre-cept	fan-dy	fil-ver	ftin-gy
pru-dent	fam-ple	fin-per	ftop-page
pup-py	fat-chel	fin-ful	ftop-per
pur-blind	fa-tin	fin-ne	fto-ry
pur-chafe	fcab-bard	fix-fold	fttran-ger
pur-pofe	fcaf-fold	fix-ty	fttrong-ly
Quar-rel	fcam-per	fkil-ful	ftu-dent
quar-ter	scan-dal	fk n-ny	ftu-pid
qui-et	scan-ty	fk ip-per	ftud-den
Rab-bit	scar-let	ftan-der	ftuf-fer
rag-ged	fcat-ter	ftat-tern	ftul-ky
ra-ker	fcol-lop	ften-der	ftul-lea
ram-mer	fcorn-ful	fti-my	ftul-ly
ran-dom	fcra-per	ftip-per	ftul-try
ran-fom	fcul-ler	ftoth-ful	ftum-mer
ran-ger	fc-cret	ftug-gard	ftum-mon
ran-ter	fel-dom	ftug-giff	ftup-per
rec-tor	felf-iff	ftum-ber	ftur-face
rem-nant	fen-tence	ftut-tiff	ftur-ly
ren-der	fer-mon	ftmo-ky	Tab-by
ri-der	fer-vant	ftmug-gler	tal-ly
ri-ot	fer-vice	ftnap-piff	tame-ly
rob-ber	sex-ton	fto-ber	tan-ner
rub-biff	fta-dy	ftor-rel	ta-per
ru-by	ftame-ful	ftot-tiff	tap-fter
rug-ged	ftar-pen	ftpi-der	tar-dy
ru-in	ftar-per	ftpin-ner	tar-niff
ru-ler	ftat-ter	ftpin-fter	tat-ler
rum-mage	fthep-herd	ftpite-ful	tat-ter
run-ner	fthil-ling	ftplen-did	tem-per
ru-ral	fthort-ly	ftplen-dor	tem-peft
Sa-cred	fthut-ter	ftplin-ter	ten-der
fad-dle	ftig-nal	ftpun-gy	ten-ter
fafe-ly	fti-lence	ftag-ger	thank-ful



thread-bare	tur-key	vir-gin	war-like
thun-der	tur-nip	vi-tal	war-rant
time-ly	tur-ner	vo-cal	wasp-ish
tid-ings	turn-pike	vul-gar	waste-ful
tim-ber	turn-stile	Ud-der	wed-ding
tin-der	tu-tor	ug-ly	wel-fare
tin-sel	Va-cant	up-per	wet-shod
to-tal	va-grant	ut-most	whim-fy
tra-der	var-nish	ut-ter	whif-per
tren-cher	va-ry	use-ful	wil-ful
tri-al	vel-lum	Wa-fer	win-ter
trum-pet	vel-vet	wa-ger	wif-dom
truf-ty	ven-ture	wa-ges	wo-ful
tu-lip	ver-mine	wake-ful	wor-ship
tum-bler	ves-sel	wan-der	worth-less
tu-mult	vic-tim	wan-ton	wor-thy
tun-nage	vin-tage	ward-robe	woa-der

### TABLE VII.

Words of two Syllables, *accented on the second Syllable.*

A-bafe	a-dore	a-mufe	a-wait
ab-hor	ad-vance	a-noint	a-wake
a-bide	a-far	a-part	a-way
a-bout	af-fair	ap-proach	Be-come
a-broad	af-firm	ap-prove	be-cause
a-brupt	af-fright	a-rife	be-friend
ab-folve	a-gainft	ar-reft	be-fore
ab-furd	a-larm	a-tone	be-gin
ac-cept	a-like	at-tack	be-have
ac-quire	a-lone	at-tempt	be-head
ad-dict	a-maze	at-tire	be-hind
ad-drefs	a-mend	a-vail	be-hold
ad-journ	a-midft	a-venge	be-lief
ad-mit	a-mong	a-void	be-lieve



be-long	de-coy	dis-like	en-joy
be-neath	de-crease	dis-lodge	en-large
be-night	de-duce	dis-may	en-rage
be-queath	de-duct	dis-miss	en-rich
be-set	de-fect	dis-own	en-rol
be-side	de-fend	dis-pel	en-sue
be-speak	de-fence	dis-place	en-thral
be-tween	de-fer	dis-play	en-throne
be-twixt	de-fy	dis-pose	en-tice
be-wail	de-fine	dis-prove	en-tire
Ca-bal	de-form	dis-robe	en-treat
ca-nal	de-fraud	dis-sent	e-spouse
ca-rouse	de-grade	dis-turb	e-vade
com-plain	de-light	dis-taste	e-vent
com-pel	de-note	dis-tinct	e-vince
com-ply	de-part	dis-tort	ex-alt
com-pose	de-pose	dis-trust	ex-cel
com-prise	de-prefs	dis-tract	ex-cise
com-pute	de-pute	dis-use	ex-cite
con-fer	de-rive	di-vert	ex-claim
con-fine	de-scribe	di-vine	ex-cuse
con-found	de-fire	Es-fect	ex-empt
con-fuse	de-spond	e-lope	ex-ert
con-strain	de-stroy	em-balm	ex-ist
con-sume	de-tect	em-bark	ex-pand
con-tempt	de-test	em-broil	ex-pend
con-tend	de-vise	e-mit	ex-plode
con-tent	di-rect	en-chant	ex-pose
con-temn	dis-arm	en-close	ex-tend
con-vey	dis-band	en-croach	ex-tort
cor-rect	dis-burse	en-dear	ex-tract
cor-rupt	dis-card	en-dorse	ex-treme
De-bar	dis-claim	en-due	Fif-teen
de-ceit	dis-count	en-dure	fo-ment
de-cide	dis-course	en-force	fore-arm
de-clare	dis-joint	en-gage	fore-seen



fore-shew	in-grate	of-fence	re-cline
fore-stal	in-ject	o-mit	re-courſe
fore-tel	in-ſcribe	op-preſs	re-duce
fore-told	in-flave	out-do	re-fer
fore-warn	in-ſnare	out-live	re-fit
for-bear	in-ſtil	out-ſtrip	re-gain
for-bid	in-ſtruct	Par-take	re-joice
for-get	in-ſure	per-form	re-late
for-give	in-tenſe	per-mit	re-lax
for-ſworn	in-trude	per-ſpire	re-ly
four-teen	in-truſt	per-tain	re-mark
ful-ſil	in-verſe	per-verſe	re-mind
Ga-zette	in-vert	per-vert	re-mit
Him-ſelf	in-veſt	po-lite	re-pair
Im-brue	in-vite	por-tend	re-paſs
im-burſe	Miſ-chance	pre-dict	re-poſe
im-merſe	miſ-count	pre-judge	re-preſs
im-pair	miſ-deed	pre-pare	re-prieve
im-pale	miſ-doubt	pre-vail	re-print
im-pend	miſ-give	pre-ſcribe	re-pulſe
im-plant	miſ-hap	pre-ſerve	re-prove
im-preſs	miſ-lead	pre-ſume	re-ſtrain
im-print	miſ-like	pre-tend	re-ſume
im-prove	miſ-name	pro-mote	re-tail
in-cite	miſ-pend	pro-nounce	re-tract
in-cur	miſ-place	pro-poſe	re-trench
in-dent	miſ-print	pro-pound	re-turn
in-dulge	miſ-rule	pro-rogue	re-vere
in-ſect	miſ-take	pro-tect	re-volve
in-ſeſt	miſ-truſt	pro-teſt	re-ward
in-firm	mo-leſt	pur-loin	ro-buſt
in-flame	mo-roſe	pur-ſuit	ro-mance
in-force	Neg-lect	Re-bate	Se-clude
in-fringe	Ob-ſtruct	re-buke	ſe-dan
in-ſuſe	ob-tain	re-cant	ſe-duce
in-graft	oc-cur	re-cite	ſe-lect



fe-vere	trans-act	un-cloſe	un-pack
ſha-lot	trans-cend	un-cut	un-paid
ſub-join	trans-form	un-dreſs	un-pin
ſub-lime	trans-greſs	un-fair	un-ripe
ſub-mit	trans-late	un-fit	un-ſafe
ſu-born	trans-plant	un-fold	un-ſay
ſub-ſcribe	trans-poſe	un-gain	un-ſeen
ſub-ſide	tre-pan	un-guide	un-found
ſub-ſiſt	Un-apt	un-heard	un-ſung
ſub-tract	un-arm	un-hinge	un-teach
ſup-poſe	un-bar	un-hook	un-tie
ſu-preme	un-bind	un-horſe	un-true
ſur-mount	un-bleſt	un-hurt	un-twiſt
ſur-paſs	un-bolt	un-juſt	up-on
ſur-vey	un-born	un-lace	With-al
ſur-vive	un-bound	un-like	with-in
ſuſ-penſe	un-claſp	un-lock	with-drew
ſuſ-tain	un-clean	un-made	with-out
Tra-duce	un-clothe	un-mask	with-ſtand

N. B. Words *divided as they ought to be pronounced.*

(See the PREFACE.)

Aſ-pect	Fluſ-ter	juſ-tice	prof-trate
Baſ-ket	fruſ-trate	Maſ-ter	pub-liſh
baſ-tard	Glif-ter	Noſ-tril	pu-niſh
buſh-el	glit-ter	Oſ-trich	Reſ-cue
Cluſ-ter	gob-let	Paſ-tor	reſ-pite
cuf-tard	grif-tle	piſ-tol	Siſ-ter
cuf-tom	Hof-tage	pop-lar	ſyſ-tem
Diſ-taſſ	ho-nour	pro-blem	Veſ-try
diſ-tant	I-mage	prof-per	veſ-ture
diſ-tinct	Jaſ-per	prof-pect	Whiſ-per



## TABLE VIII.

*Easy Lessons of Words of one and two Syllables, being select moral Precepts, where the Syllables are divided.*

## LESSON I. Duty to God.

My Du-ty to-wards God, is to be-lieve in him, to fear him, to love him, with all my Heart, with all my Mind, with all my Soul, with all my Strength; to wor-ship him, to give him Thanks, to put my whole Trust in him, to call up-on him, to ho-nour his ho-ly Name and his Word, and to serve him tru-ly all the Days of my Life.

## LESSON II. Of God, &amp;c.

There is but one God, the Ma-ker of all Things, both in Hea-ven and Earth, and this God is a ho-ly, wise, just, and good Be-ing, hat-ing all Man-ner of Sin.

He fills Hea-ven and Earth with his Pow-er, Wis-dom, Jus-tice, Mer-cy, and Truth, and loves all those that love and fear Him, and will bless all those that love, ho-nour, and o-bey their Pa-rents.

As for the Wick-ed, such as swear, lie, and steal, he will judge and con-demn them to Shame and Sor-row. Learn then, be-times, to know thy Du-ty to God and Man, and God will bless you in this World; and, when you die, he will take you to him-self in-to Hea-ven, will clothe you in Gar-ments of Gold, and set a Crown of Gold on your Head; the An-gels will re-joice to see you, and you shall be hap-py for e-ver and e-ver.



LESSON III. *Being an Exhortation to Virtue,  
and undivided for Trial.*

My good Child, you have heard your Duty towards God and Man; and can you read and know these Things without doing your Duty? Can you hear those Marks of Divine Favour, and not strive with all your Heart and Mind to love and serve God; to honour your Parents; to mind your Book; to love your Church and School; and not to play with bad Boys? For be you certain, that if you seek God, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will cast you off for ever.

LESSON IV. *Of Praise, &c.*

Praise the Lord, O my Soul; and all that is within me, praise his holy Name.

As long as I live will I praise the Lord: I will give Thanks unto God while I have my Being.

Sing unto the Lord, O ye Kingdoms of the Earth, O sing Praises unto the Lord.

Give the Lord the Honour due unto his Name, worship the Lord with holy Worship.

In the Time of Trouble I will call upon the Lord, and he will hear me.

Turn thy Face from my Sins, and put out all my Misdeeds.

---

TABLE IX.

Words of three Syllables, *accented on the first Syllable.*

Ad-mi-ral	al-pa-bet	Ba-nish-ment
ad-vo-cate	an-ti-dote	bar-ba-rism
al-co-ran	ap-pe-tite	bat-te-ry
al-der-man	ar-gu-ment	bat-tle-ment
al-ma-nack	ar-ti-choke	blun-der-bufs



bra-ve-ry	gra-du-ate	me-mo-ry
bri-be-ry	gra-na-ry	mo-nu-ment
Ca-bi-net	gra-ti-tude	moun-te-bank
ca-pi-tal	gun-pow-der	Nar-ra-tive
ca-pi-tol	Hap-pi-ness	na-tu-ral
can-dle-stick	har-bin-ger	naugh-ti-ness
can-di-date	har-mo-ny	neg-li-gent
car-pen-ter	harp-fi-chord	nou-rish-ment
ca-te-chism	he-re-sy	nun-ne-ry
cor-po-ral	he-re-tic	nu-tri-ment
coun-sel-lor	he-ri-tage	Ob-sta-cle
cru-el-ty	hos-pi-tal	of-fi-cer
Di-a-dem	hy-po-crite	o-ra-tor
di-a-lect	Ja-ve-lin	or-na-ment
di-a-logue	I-dle-ness	or-tho-dox
dig-ni-ty	im-ple-ment	o-ver-fight
dra-pe-ry	in-fan-cy	Pa-pa-cy
drow-si-ness	in-fi-del	pa-ra-dise
E-le-ment	in-ju-ry	pa-ra-graph
e-le-phant	in-stru-ment	pa-ra-phrase
e-lo-quent	La-bour-er	par-ti-cle
e-ne-my	la-by-rinth	per-ju-ry
en-ter-prize	la-ti-tude	pi-e-ty
ec-sta-cy	la-ven-der	pin-na-cle
Fal-si-ty	le-ga-cy	po-pe-ry
fa-mi-ly	le-pro-sy	prin-ci-pal
fer-ven-cy	li-ber-tine	prin-ci-ple
fes-ti-val	li-ber-ty	pro-per-ty
fil-thi-ness	lon-gi-tude	pro-phe-cy
fool-ish-ness	lu-na-tic	pro-phe-sy
fur-ni-ture	Ma-gis-trate	pro-se-lyte
Gai-e-ty	ma-jes-ty	py-ra-mid
gal-le-ry	main-te-nance	Quan-ti-ty
gar-ri-son	ma-ri-ner	quar-ter-ly
ge-ne-ral	mar-tyr-dom	Rea-di-ness
gen-tle-man	me-lo-dy	re-fer-ence



re-me-dy	fy-ca-more	va-ga-bond
re-pro-bate	fym-pa-thy	va-ni-ty
roy-al-ty	fy-na-gogue	vic-to-ry
Sa-cra-ment	Tem-per-ance	vi-ne-gar
fa-cred-ness	ten-der-ness	vi-o-lence
fa-cri-fice	ten-den-cy	ul-ti-mate
fa-cri-lege	tes-ta-ment	ut-ter-ance
fa-la-ry	trea-sur-er	Wea-ri-ness
fcan-ti-ness	tri-ni-ty	wick-ed-ness
fcor-pi-on	tur-pen-tine	wil-der-ness
fcru-ti-ny	tur-pi-tude	work-man-ship
ftea-di-ness	tym-pa-ny	Yef-ter-day
fud-den-ness	Va-can-cy	youth-ful-ness
fup-pli-ant	va-cu-um	Zea-lous-ness

## TABLE X.

Words of three Syllables, *accented on the second Syllable.*

A-ban-don	E-lec-tor	in-cum-bent
a-bafe-ment	e-lope-ment	in-dul-gent
a-bor-tive	em-bar-go	in-form-er
ad-van-tage	en-fam-ple	in-ter-nal
Be-gin-ner	e-ter-nal	Mis-for-tune
be-got-ten	en-vi-ron	mif-tak-en
be-hol-den	ex-am-ple	mif-truft-ful
be-lov-ed	Fa-na-tic	Noc-tur-nal
bra-va-do	fan-taf-tic	no-ven-ber
Ca-the-dral	for-bid-den	Ob-ferv-ance
co-e-qual	for-fak-en	oc-cur-rence
co-ha-bit	Gen-teel-ly	oc-to-ber
con-fump-tive	gre-na-do	Par-tak-er
con-tri-bute	Hap-ha-zard	per-form-er
con-tri-vance	hence-for-ward	per-fum-er
De-can-ter	JE-HO-VAH	pre-cep-tor
de-mon-ffrate	Il-luf-trate	pre-ven-tor
de-ter-mine	in-car-nate	Re-mem-ber



re-fem-ble	to-bac-co	un-learn-ed
Se-du-cer	Vice-ge-rent	un-mind-ful
fep-tem-ber	un-co-ver	un-thank-ful
fpec-ta-tor	un-e-qual	un-time-ly
Tef-ta-tor	un-god-ly	un-wor-thy

---

TABLE XI.

Words of three Syllables, *accented on the last.*

Ac-qui-esce	Im-ma-ture	pa-ten-tee
a-la-mode	im-por-tune	Re-ad-mit
am-buf-cade	in-cor-rect	re-as-cend
ap-per-tain	in-di-rect	re-cog-nise
ap-pre-hend	in-ter-fere	re-col-lect
Bri-ga-dier	in-ter-line	re-com-mend
buc-ca-nier	in-ter-rupt	re-com-pose
Can-non-ade	in-tro-duce	re-con-cile
cap-a-pee	Ma-ca-roon	re-con-duct
ca-ra-van	ma-ga-zine	re-fu-gee
cir-cum-cife	mal-que-rade	re-par-tee
cir-cum-vent	mis-be-come	re-pre-sent
com-pro-mise	mis-be-have	Se-re-nade
con-tro-vert	mis-ap-ply	fu-per-add
coun-ter-mand	mis-em-ploy	fu-per-fine
de-vo-tee	mort-ga-gee	fu-per-fede
de-bo-nair	Na-za-rene	fu-per-vise
dis-al-low	O-ver-bold	Un-der-go
dis-ap-point	o-ver-charge	un-der-neath
dis-ap-prove	o-ver-cloud	un-der-fell
dis-ap-pear	o-ver-come	un-der-stand
dis-con-cert	o-ver-drive	un-der-stood
dis-en-gage	o-ver-grown	un-der-take
do-mi-neer	o-ver-laid	un-der-took
En-ter-tain	o-ver-stock	un-der-went
e-ver-more	o-ver-throw	un-ex-pert
Ga-zet-teer	Pa-li-fade	un-gen-teel
gre-na-dier	pan-ta-loons	Yef-ter-night



Lessons in Words not exceeding three Syllables.

LESSON I. *Of Duty to God.*

You have heard and read in Lessons before this, what your Duty to God and Man is, but lest you should forget it, or not think yourself bound to do it, I remind you of it again.

Remember then, God expects your early youthful Days should be spent well. He gives you a strict Charge, and you must obey him.

You must not neglect to serve him at Church in public Worship; but be very ready at all Times when you are called upon to serve him.

You must not go to serve God by Force, nor be angry or sorry when you are called to Church or to Prayers; for then he will be angry with you, because you disobey him and your Parents.

LESSON II. *Of Duty to Parents, &c. undivided for Trial.*

He that knows his Duty towards God as he ought to do, will not fail to please and obey his Parents.

Let God be the first in your Thoughts when you awake, and last of all Things when you go to Bed; for if you thus think of God, and fear him all the Day long, he will give you all the good Things that this World can afford, and much more than you deserve or even can desire.

He that loves God will love and obey his Parents, and will strive to please them in all lawful Things they require of him to do.

A good Boy will not pout and be sullen when he is told of a Fault, but will mind what his Father, Mother, Master, or Friends say to him; and if he has any good Nature or good Manners,



he will endeavour to amend his former Faults, and to do so no more; for those Children that disobey their Parents seldom prosper, but often come to Sorrow and some ill End.

LESSON III. *Selected out of the Psalms, and out of the Proverbs of Solomon.*

Blessed is the Man that hath not walked in the Counsel of the Ungodly, nor stood in the Way of Sinners, and hath not sat in the Seat of the Scornful; but his Delight is in the Law of the Lord, and in that Law will he exercise himself Day and Night.

As for the Ungodly, it is not so with them; but they are like the Chaff which the Wind driveth away from the Face of the Earth.

The Lord knoweth the Way of the Righteous, but the Way of the Ungodly shall perish.

A wise Son maketh a glad Father; but a foolish Son is the Heaviness of his Mother.

The Way of a Fool is right in his own Eyes; but he that hearkeneth to good Counsel is wise.

When a Man's Ways please the Lord, he maketh even his Enemies to be at Peace with him.

The Lord is far from the Wicked; but he hears the Prayer of the Righteous.

The Fear of the Lord is the Fountain of Life, to depart from the Snares of Death.

The Fear of the Lord prolongeth Days; but the Years of the Wicked shall be shortened.

Chasten thy Son while there is Hope, and let not thy Soul spare for his crying: Correct thy Son, and he shall give thee Rest; yea, he shall give Delight unto thy Soul.

Train up a Child in the Way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it.



The Lot is cast into the Lap, but the whole disposing thereof is from the Lord.

---

TABLE XII.

Words of four Syllables, *accented on the first Syllable.*

Ac-cep-ta-ble	Fi-gu-ra-tive	ne-cro-man-cy
ac-ces-sa-ry	for-mid-a-ble	Ob-sti-nate-ly
ac-cu-ra-cy	for-tu-nate-ly	o-ra-to-ry
ad-ver-sa-ry	frau-du-lent-ly	Pa-tri-mo-ny
al-le-go-ry	Ge-ne-ral-ly	phy-si-cal-ly
Bar-ba-rouf-ly	glo-ri-ous-ly	pro-mis-so-ry
bluf-ter-ing-ly	gra-ci-ous-ly	pur-ga-to-ry
boun-ti-ful-ly	gra-du-al-ly	Rea-son-a-ble
Com-pe-ten-cy	He-te-ro-dox	Sa-lu-ta-ry
con-fi-dent-ly	ho-nour-a-ble	fanc-tu-a-ry
con-ti-nen-cy	hof-pi-ta-ble	fo-li-ta-ry
con-tro-ver-fy	Im-po-ten-cy	fpa-ci-ous-ly
cor-ri-gi-ble	in-ti-ma-cy	Ta-ber-na-cle
De-li-ca-cy	in-ven-to-ry	tem-po-ral-ly
dif-fi-cul-ty	La-pi-da-ry	tran-fi-to-ry
di-li-gent-ly	li-te-ra-ry	tes-ti-mo-ny
dro-me-da-ry	Ma-tri-mo-ny	to-ler-a-bly
Ef-fi-ca-cy	me-mo-ra-ble	Va-lu-a-ble
e-le-gant-ly	mer-ce-na-ry	ve-he-ment-ly
e-vi-dent-ly	Na-tu-ral-ly	vir-tu-ous-ly
ex-em-pla-ry	na-vi-ga-ble	Whim-fi-cal-ly

---

TABLE XIII.

Words of four Syllables, *accented on the second Syllable.*

A-bo-mi-nate	am-phi-bi-ous	au-tho-ri-ty
ac-ce-le-rate	a-po-lo-gy	Bar-ba-ri-ty
ac-com-mo-date	ar-ti-fi-cer	be-ha-vi-our
am-bi-gu-ous	au-da-ci-ous	be-ne-fi-cence



be-ne-vo-lence	Fer-ti-li-ty	Pa-the-ti-cal
be-nig-ni-ty	fru-ga-li-ty	pe-cu-li-ar
bi-tu-min-ous	Gram-ma-ti-cal	pro-pri-e-tor
Ca-la-mi-ty	Har-mo-ni-ous	pro-ver-bi-al
ca-pa-ci-ty	hu-ma-ni-ty	Re-luc-tan-cy
cap-ti-vi-ty	hy-dro-pi-cal	ri-di-cu-lous
cir-cum-fe-rence	hy-po-cri-sy	Sa-ga-ci-ty
com-mu-ni-cant	I-den-ti-ty	fo-bri-e-ty
com-mu-ni-ty	in-fir-mi-ty	fo-ci-e-ty
con-temp-la-tive	Le-gi-ti-mate	sta-bi-li-ty
De-bi-li-ty	li-ti-gi-ous	Tri-en-ni-al
de-ge-ne-rate	Ma-tu-ri-ty	Ve-ra-ci-ty
dex-te-ri-ty	mu-ni-fi-cence	vi-cif-fi-tude
E-gre-gi-ous	Na-ti-vi-ty	vic-to-ri-ous
e-mo-lu-ment	no-to-ri-ous	vi-va-ci-ty
en-thu-si-ast	O-be-di-ent	U-bi-qui-ty
e-qui-vo-cal	om-ni-po-tent	un-righ-te-ous
ex-te-nu-ate	out-ra-ge-ous	ux-o-ri-ous

### TABLE XIV.

Words of four Syllables, accented on the third Syllable.

A-da-man-tine	E-le-va-tor	me-mo-ran-dum
af-fi-da-vit	en-ter-tain-ment	mo-de-ra-tor
Be-a-ti-fic	e-van-ge-lic	Na-vi-ga-tor
bar-ri-ca-do	e-ver-la-st-ing	non-con-form-ist
baf-ti-na-do	For-ni-ca-tor	nu-me-ra-tor
be-ne-fac-tor	Hal-le-lu-jah	Ob-ser-va-tor
Ca-ro-li-na	ho-ri-zon-tal	om-ni-pre-sence
ca-la-man-co	I-mi-ta-tor	om-ni-pre-sent
co-ex-ist-ent	in-de-pend-ent	o-pe-ra-tor
com-pre-hen-sive	in-dis-creet-ly	Pa-li-fa-do
cor-re-spon-dent	in-ter-mix-ture	per-ad-ven-ture
Dan-de-li-on	Le-gif-la-tor	pre-de-ces-for
de-cli-na-tor	le-gif-la-tive	pro-cu-ra-tor
di-a-be-tes	Ma-ni-fef-to	Sa-cra-men-tal
dis-ad-van-tage	me-di-a-tor	fa-la-man-der



fu-per-vi-for	un-der-tak-en	when-fo-e-ver
The-o-re-tic	un-der-val-ue	where-fo-e-ver
Un-ad-vi-f-ed	u-ni-ver-sal	who-fo-e-ver
un-de-fil-ed	What-fo-e-ver	whom-fo-e-ver

Words of four Syllables, accented on the last Syllable.

A-nim-ad-vert	Le-ger-de-main	Su-per-a-bound
a-voir-du-pois	Ne-ver-the-les	fu-per-in-duce
Ca-ra-bi-neer	Re-cog-nif-ed	fu-per-in-tend
E-le-cam-pane	re-cog-nif-or	Ul-tra-ma-rine

*Proper LESSONS to exercise the young Learner in all the foregoing Rules.*

LESSON I. *Part of the iid Chap. of Ecclesiastes.*

1. To every Thing there is a Season, and a Time to every Purpose under the Heavens: A Time to be born, and a Time to die; a Time to plant, and a Time to pluck up that which was planted.

2. A Time to kill, and a Time to heal; a Time to break down, and a Time to build up.

3. A Time to weep, and a Time to laugh; a Time to mourn, and a Time to dance.

4. A Time to cast away Stones, and a Time to gather Stones together; a Time to embrace, and a Time to refrain from embracing.

5. A Time to get, and a Time to lose; a Time to keep, and a Time to cast away.

6. A Time to rend, and a Time to sew; a Time to keep silence and a Time to speak.

7. A Time to love, and a Time to hate; a Time of War, and a Time of Peace.

8. I know, that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: Nothing can be put to it, nor any Thing taken from it; and God doth it, that all Men should fear before him.

LESSON II. *Part of the cxviiiith Psalm.*

1. O give Thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious; because his Mercy endureth for ever.

2. Let *Israel* now confess that he is gracious, and that his Mercy endureth for ever.



3. Let the House of *Aaron* now confess, that his Mercy endureth for ever.
4. Yea, let them now that fear the Lord confess, that his Mercy endureth for ever.
5. I called upon the Lord in Trouble; and the Lord heard me at large.
6. The Lord is on my Side: I will not fear what Man doth unto me.
7. The Lord taketh my Part with them that help me; therefore shall I see my Desire upon mine Enemies.
8. It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put Confidence in Princes.
9. Thou art my God, and I will thank thee: Thou art my God, and I will praise thee.
10. O give Thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his Mercy endureth for ever.

## LESSON III. Psalm cxxxvi.

1. O give Thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his Mercy endureth for ever.
2. O give Thanks unto the God of all Gods: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
3. O thank the Lord of all Lords: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
4. Who only doth great Wonders: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
5. Who by his excellent Wisdom made the Heavens: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
6. Who laid out the Earth above the Waters: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
7. Who hath made great Lights: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
8. The Sun to rule the Day: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
9. The Moon and the Stars to govern the Night: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
10. Who smote *Egypt* with their First-born: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
11. And brought out *Israel* from among them: for his Mercy endureth for ever.
12. With a mighty Hand and stretched out Arm: for his Mercy endureth for ever.



13. Who divided the *Red Sea* in two Parts: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

14. And made *Israel* to go through the Midst of it: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

15. But as for *Pharaoh* and his Host, he overthrew them in the *Red Sea*: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

16. Who led his People through the Wilderness: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

17. Who smote great Kings: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

18. Yea, and slew mighty Kings: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

19. *Sihon*, King of the *Amorites*: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

20. And *Og* the King of *Bashan*: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

21. And gave away their Land for an Heritage: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

22. Even for an Heritage unto *Israel* his Servant: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

23. Who remembered us when we were in Trouble: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

24. And hath delivered us from our Enemies: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

25. Who giveth Food to all Flesh: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

26. O give Thanks unto the God of Heaven: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

27. O give Thanks unto the Lord of Lords: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

LESSON IV. Psalm cxxxix. *Of the Majesty of God.*

1. O Lord, thou hast searched me out, and known me: thou knowest my down-sitting and my up-rising: thou understandest my Thoughts long before.

2. Thou art about my Path, and about my Bed: and spiest out all my Ways.

3. For lo, there is not a Word in my Tongue, but thou, O Lord, knowest it altogether.

4. Thou hast fashioned me behind and before; and laid thine Hand upon me.

5. Such Knowledge is too wonderful and excellent for me! I cannot attain unto it.



6. Whither shall I go then from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy Presence?

7. If I climb up into Heaven, thou art there: If I go down to Hell, thou art there also.

8. If I take the Wings of the Morning, and remain in the uttermost Parts of the Sea:

9. Even there also shall thy Hand lead me, and thy right Hand shall hold me.

10. If I say, peradventure the Darknes shall cover me; then shall my Night be turned to Day.

11. Yea, the Darknes is no Darknes with thee, but the Night is as clear as the Day: The Darknes and Light to thee are both alike.

12. For my Reins are thine; thou hast covered me in my Mother's Womb.

13. I will give Thanks unto thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: Marvellous are thy Works, and that my Soul knoweth right well.

14. My Bones are not hid from thee: though I be made secretly, and fashioned beneath in the Earth.

15. Thine Eyes did see my Substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy Book were all my Members written; which Day by Day were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

16. How dear are thy Counsels unto me, O God! O how great is the Sum of them!

17. If I tell them, they are more in Number than the Sand: When I awake up, I am present with thee.

18. Try me, O God, and seek the Ground of my Heart: Prove me, and examine my Thoughts.

19. Look well if there be any Way of Wickedness in me, and lead me in the Way everlasting.

LESSON V. *Of moral, relative, and religious Duties.*

1. The Proverbs of Solomon, the Son of David King of Israel.

2. To know Wisdom and Instruction, to perceive the Words of Understanding.

3. To receive the Instruction of Wisdom, Justice, Judgment, and Equity.

4. The Fear of the Lord is the Beginning of Knowledge; but Fools despise Wisdom and Instruction



5. My Son, hear the Instruction of thy Father, and forsake not the Law of thy Mother: For they shall be an Ornament of Grace unto thy Head, and Chains about thy Neck.

6. My Son, if Sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

7. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for Blood; let us lurk privily for the Innocent without Cause:

8. Cast in thy Lot among us, let us all have one Purse.

9. My Son, walk not thou in the Way with them; refrain thy Foot from their Path; for their Feet run to Evil, and make Haste to shed Blood.

10. Enter not into the Path of the Wicked, and go not in the Way of evil Men.

11. For the Wicked shall be cut off from the Earth, and the Transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

12. But the upright shall dwell in the Land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

#### LESSON VI. *Of Advice.*

1. My Son, attend to my Words; incline thine Ear unto my Sayings.

2. Let them not depart from thine Eyes; keep them in the Midst of thine Heart.

3. For they are Life unto those that find them, and Health to all their Flesh.

4. Keep thy Heart with all Diligence, for out of it are the Issues of Life.

5. Put away from thee a froward Mouth, and perverse Lips put far from thee.

6. Turn not to the right Hand, nor to the left; remove thy Foot from Evil.

7. For the Ways of a Man are before the Eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his Goings.

8. These six Things doth the Lord hate; yea, seven are an Abomination unto him:

9. A proud Look, a lying Tongue, and Hands that shed innocent Blood;

10. A Heart that deviseth wicked Imaginations, and Feet that be swift in running to do Mischiefe;

11. A false Witness that speaketh Lies, and he that soweth Discord among Brethren.

12. My Son, keep my Words, and lay up my Commandments with thee.



13. Bind them upon thy Fingers; write them upon the Table of thine Heart.

14. The Fear of the Lord is a Fountain of Life, to depart from the Snares of Death.

15. There shall no Evil happen to the Just; but the Wicked shall be filled with Mischief.

16. He that is of a proud Heart stirreth up Strife; but he that putteth his Trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

17. A virtuous Woman is a Crown to her Husband; but she that maketh Shame is as Rottenness to his Bones.

18. A prudent Woman looks well to her Household, and eats not the Bread of Idleness.


19. The Rich and the Poor meet together; the Lord is the Maker of them all.

20. Remember that God will bring every Work into Judgment, with every secret Thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

21. My Son, if thou hast sinned, do so no more; but pray for thy former Sins, and they shall be forgiven thee.

22. Flee from Sin as from a Serpent; for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: The Teeth thereof are as the Teeth of a Lion, to slay the Souls of Men.

23. All Iniquity is as a two-edged Sword, the Wounds whereof cannot be healed.

 I have set the Figures to the Verses of these last Lessons, which Children may very easily be taught to know, without any sensible Pains to the Teacher; or by turning them occasionally to Table XVII. (by Way of Digression) they will teach one another by Degrees.

N. B. If the young Learner cannot read these Lessons pretty perfectly, let him go over them once more; then I would advise the Master or Mistress to let them read some other Psalms, or in the Proverbs of Solomon, then in the first Chapter of St. John the Evangelist, or any such like easy Places most suitable to his Capacity; for it is natural to Children to like that which they can perform with Ease and have Praise for; and I am persuaded many Children have hated both their School and the Bible, by being put to read hard and difficult Chapters too soon; and by being improperly (nay, even unjustly) corrected, for not performing that, which they could not possibly do even were they farther advanced.—What some Children indeed may chance to do, is not to be accounted for; but I speak in Pity to such as cannot; and to those that have the Care of dull Children, I speak it purely that they may have less Trouble, and yet their End be answered much better.



## TABLE XV.

CONTAINING SOME USEFUL FABLES.

FABLE I. *Of the Boy that stole Apples.*

**A**N old Man found a rude Boy upon one of his Trees, stealing Apples, and desired him to come down; but the young Sauce-box told him plainly he would not. Won't you, says the old Man, then I will fetch you down: So he pulled up some Turfs of Grass and threw at him; but this only made the Youngster laugh, to think the old Man should pretend to beat him out of the Tree with Grass only.

Well, well, says the old Man, if neither Words nor Grass will do, I must try what Virtue there is in Stones: So the old Man pelted him heartily with Stones, which soon made the young Chap hasten down from the Tree, and beg the old Man's Pardon.

## MORAL.

*If good Words and gentle Means will not reclaim the Wicked, they must be dealt with in a more severe Manner.*





FABLE II. *Of the LION and the MOUSE.*

**T**HERE was a Lion that was once very kind to a Mouse, and saved his Life from the Claws of a Cat. Some Time after this, the Lion was caught in a Net, in such a Manner, that he lay there struggling till he was half dead.

The Mouse coming by at that Time, was very sorry to find the Lion in such a Condition, and was resolv'd to use all the Means he could to release him.

The Lion seeing the Mouse so busy, thanked him for his good Will, but told him it was impossible for such a little Creature as a Mouse to release him out of so strong a Net.

Be easy, says the Mouse, what Strength cannot do, Art and Resolution often effect; you saved my Life, and Gratitude obliges me to return the Favour, if I can.

The Mouse, therefore, though not capable of breaking the Net, yet set about to gnaw it asunder in several Places, which after great Pains he completed, and set the Lion free.

MORAL.

*Since no one knows what may befall him, or who may be a Means of serving him, it is the highest Wisdom to behave kindly and civilly to all Mankind.*





FABLE III. *Of the Priest and the JESTER.*

A Merry jesting Fellow, being half drunk, went to the House of a *Romish Priest*, and asked him to give him a Guinea. Give you a Guinea! says the *Priest*; why, surely the Fellow is mad, to think I should give away my Money in such a Manner!

Then, said the *Jester*, please to give me a Crown, Sir! Not I, indeed, says the *Priest*, pray be gone. So I will, says the Fellow, if you will give me a Shilling. I will give you no Shilling neither, said the *Priest*. Why then, said the *Jester*, pray give me one Farthing only. I will give you nothing at all, replied the *Priest*, so be gone, I say.

Pray, *Reverend Father*, be not angry, says the *Jester*, for though I asked you for Money, it was only to try you; for it is your Blessing I want, and hope you will not deny it me. That I will give thee, my Son, says the *Priest*, with all my Heart—Come, kneel down, and receive it with Humility.

I thank you, *Reverend Father*, says the arch Wag; but, upon second Thoughts, I will not have thy cheap Blessing; for I find, that if it were worth but one single Farthing, you would not bestow it upon me.

MORAL.

*Some Men are willing to part with that which is good for nothing; but cannot be prevailed upon to do a free and generous Action, to help the Needy or instruct the Ignorant.*





FABLE IV. *Of the TOWN in DANGER of a SIEGE.*

**T**HERE was a Town in Danger of being besieged, and it was consulted which was the best Way to fortify and strengthen it, and many were the Opinions of the Townsfolks concerning it.

A grave and skilful Mason said, there was nothing so strong or so good as *Stone*. A Carpenter said, that *Stone* might do pretty well; but, in his Opinion, good strong *Oak* was much better.

A Currier being present, said, Gentlemen, you may do as you please, but if you have a Mind to have the Town well fortified and secured, take my Word there is nothing like *Leather*.

MORAL.

*'Tis common for Men to consult their own private Ends, though a whole Nation suffer by it. Their own Profit and Emolument is all they aim at; notwithstanding they often undo themselves by betraying and undoing others.*

*The same in VERSE.*

A Town fear'd a Siege, and held a Consultation,  
Which was the best Method of Fortification;  
A grave skilful Mason gave in his Opinion,  
That nothing but *Stone* could secure the Dominion.  
A Carpenter said, tho' that was well spoke,  
Yet 'twas better by far to defend it with *Oak*.  
A Currier (wiser than these put together)  
Said, Try what you please, there's nothing like *Leather*.



## MORAL.

*Most Men will be true to their own private Ends,  
Tho' false to their Country, Religion, and Friends:  
The chief Thing is thought of, and that's their own Profit,  
Which must be secur'd, whatever comes of it:  
But while this Self-love's a Nation's undoing.  
Even they who betray it oft sink into Ruin.*

## TABLE XVI.

*Containing some Natural and Entertaining STORIES.*



STORY . *Of the BOYS that went into the WATER,  
instead of being at SCHOOL or at HOME.*

## LESSON I.

**T**HERE were several Boys that used to go into the Water instead of being at School, and they sometimes staid so long after School-time that they used to frighten their Parents very much; and though they were told of it Time after Time yet they would frequently go to wash themselves. One Day four of them, *Smith, Brown, Jones, and Robinson*, took it into their Heads to play the Truant, and go into the Water. They had not been long in before *Smith* was drowned: *Brown's* Father followed him, and lashed him heartily while he was naked; and *Jones* and *Robinson* ran Home half dressed, which plainly told where they had been. However, they were both sent to Bed without any Supper, and told very plainly, that they should be well corrected at School the next Day.



LESSON II.

By this Time the News of Smith's being drowned had reached their Master's Ear, and he came to know the Truth of it, and found Smith's Father and Mother in Tears for the Loss of him, to whom he gave very good Advice, took his friendly Leave, and went to see what was become of Brown, Jones, and Robinson, who all hung down their Heads upon seeing their Master; but more so, when their Parents desired that he would correct them the next Day, which he promised he would: Though, says he (by the bye) it is rather your Duty to do it than mine; for I cannot answer for Things done out of the School.

Take you Care to keep your Children in Order at Home, and depend upon it, I will do my Duty, and keep them in Awe of me at School: But, however, says he, as they have all been naughty, disobedient Boys, and might indeed have lost their Lives, I will certainly chastise them.

LESSON III.

*How Brown, Jones, and Robinson were served.*

Next Day, Brown, Jones, and Robinson were sent to School, and in a short Time were called up to their Master, and he first began with Brown:—Pray, young Gentleman, says he, what is the Reason you go into the Water without the Consent of your Parents, and even when you should be at School? I won't do so any more, says Brown.—That is nothing at all, says the Master, I cannot trust you. Pray, can you swim?—No, Sir, says Brown—Not swim! do you say? why you might have been drowned as well as Smith. Take him up, says the Master. So he was taken up and well whipt,

Well, says he, to Jones, can you swim?—A little, Sir, said he.—A little! says the Master; why you were in more Danger than Brown, and might have been drowned had you ventured much farther.—Take him up, says he.

Now Robinson could swim very well, and thought as Brown and Jones were whipt because they could not swim, that he should escape.—Well, Robinson, says the Master, can you swim?—Yes, Sir, says he (very boldly) any where over the River.—You can swim, you say? Yes, Sir.—Then pray, Sir, says his Master, if you can swim so well, what business had you in the Water when you should have been at School? you don't want to learn to swim, you say; it is plain then you go in for Idleness' sake.—Take him up, take him up, says he; so they were all severely corrected for their Disobedience and Folly.



## PART I.

STORY II. *Life truly painted in the natural HISTORY of TOMMY and HARRY, divided into Three Parts; by which Youth may see the Ways of Life in general, and arm themselves against the common Temptations of it, and the Effects of bad Company.\**



## LESSON I.

**T**HERE was a Gentleman in the West of England who married a very virtuous Lady, but having no Children for several Years, they were very discontented, and foolishly upbraided each other, not duly considering, that what God either gives to or witholds from us is always best in the End.

Some Years after this they had a Son, and the Year following another: The Name of the elder was Henry, and the other was named Thomas, whom they loved even to an Excess; for whatever Tommy and Harry's Fancies took to, they had it; and as their Parents never contradicted them themselves (for fear they should cry) so neither would they allow any one to check them

\* Having been both an Eye-Witness and Ear-Witness of several Circumstances in Life, nearly parallel to the following fictitious Narrative, I have added this to the original Copy; and it has been read by several eminent Clergymen, private Gentlemen, and Schoolmasters, who have very much approved of the same, as a proper and suitable Tale, by Way of Caution and Admonition for Parents as well as Children. And if but one Son or Daughter, or Apprentice, should reap Benefit thereby, so as to regulate their Lives, and behave in such a Manner as may conduce to their own Happiness, the comfort of their Parents and Friends, and the good of Society, I shall indeed be very thankful, and think myself amply satisfied for my Trouble.



on any Account, for they loved them even to a Fault, and allowed them their Will and their Way in every Thing.

## LESSON II.\*

*Of the Characters of TOMMY and HARRY.*

Harry indeed was a fullen perverse Boy from his Cradle; and having always had his Will (as was said before) he would go to School or stay at Home, just as he pleased, or else he would cry and sob at a great Rate; and for fear this should make poor Harry sick and out of Order, the fond Parents consent to let him do as his own Fancy directed; so that he at last minds nothing but Play, hates his Book, and always cries when he is desired to Read or go to School.

In short, Harry is now seven Years of Age, and can scarce read a Verse in the Bible, or a Sentence in any common Book: and now his over-fond Parents begin to see their Folly, and are afraid to tell each other what they think concerning him.

As for Tommy, he was quite of another Temper: for tho' he would now and then cry and be naughty, yet he minded what his Parents said to him; he loved his Book and his School, and was so good-natured, pleasant, and mannerly, that all his Friends took Notice of him; the Neighbours loved him, and every Body praised him, because he was a sober, good-natured Child, and very dutiful and obliging.

## LESSON III.

*Of TOMMY and HARRY's Behaviour.*

Harry, indeed, minds nothing but idling and playing about the Streets with any sort of Boys, and 'tis now very difficult to get him to School, nor can his Parents prevail upon him by any Means to mind his Learning; and therefore it is agreed upon to put them both to some good Boarding School; and accordingly their Father provided a Master, one that bore an extraordinary Character for his Ability, Care, and Sobriety, which it appeared he deserved, by the Improvement that Tommy made under him, in the several Branches of Learning, to the Satisfaction of his Parents.

As for Harry, though he behaved pretty well for some Time, yet he shewed his fullen perverse Temper, and made very little Improvement in his Learning; for he went on his old Way, and played only with rude, wicked Boys like himself, who in a short Time learned him to swear and lie (and some say to steal) and

\* Though this Tale is now divided into Lessons (by Desire of several Schoolmasters) in Order to make it the more useful, easy, and agreeable to Children; yet it is the very same as in the former Editions, and may be read from the Beginning to the End as one continued Story.



he was very often angry, and would quarrel with his Brother Tommy because he would not play with them; but Tommy told him plainly, he would never play at all, rather than play with such wicked, swearing Boys; for, says he, they will be your Ruin, Brother Harry, and you know how it grieves poor Papa and Mamma. *I don't care for that*, says naughty Harry. — O fie! fie! Brother Harry, says Tommy, how often have you been told that *don't care* has brought many a one to an ill End. *I don't care for that neither*, says the little Churl: And thus he went on (as you will soon hear) till *don't care* was his Ruin at last.

## PART II.

*A further Account of the Life of TOMMY and HARRY.*



## LESSON I.

**T**OMMY and Harry being now grown up, they are taken from School; and it begins to be high Time to think how they may live in the World without their Parents.

Tommy, indeed, is a very good Boy; he always accounted Learning a fine Thing, and he still takes delight in it, and pursues it: But Harry continues much the same; for he is near fourteen Years of Age, and is no other than a wicked Boy, and a great over-grown Dunce.

He hates his Brother Tommy because he loves his Book, and is spoken well of; but Tommy pities him, and gives him always good Advice, but to no Purpose, for he is bent upon being bad, and bad it seems he will be; nor can his Father, Mother, or Friends make him better at present. In short, Tommy is now



the Joy and Comfort of his Parents, but Harry grieves them so much, they know not as yet how to proceed with him; nor is there now but one Way left, by which they have any Hopes to serve him, and make them all happy.

The Gentleman had a Brother, a reputable Tradesman in London, and it was propos'd to put Harry to his Uncle. The Uncle agrees to the Proposal: Harry also seems well pleas'd at it; and now his Parents promise themselves great Comfort in their own and his future Happiness.

## LESSON II.

*Of HARRY's Behaviour at his Uncle's.*

About a Year after Harry was at London, Tommy went to see him, and behaved so well the Time he was there, that a Merchant that us'd to visit his Uncle took a great Fancy to him, and barely for his Learning and good Behaviour took him Apprentice.

Harry went on pretty well for two Years; he would indeed now and then show his sullen, perverse Temper, but his Uncle and Aunt wink'd at his Follies, hid his Faults, and forgave him, for the sake of his worthy Parents.

Now comes the Trial of Tommy and Harry: Their Mother is taken very ill, and is confin'd to her Bed; she often speaks of Tommy and Harry, but seems to have Harry most at Heart, for fear he should not do well.

Not long after this, a Letter comes to acquaint them of the Death of their Mother; and now Harry's Uncle talks to him again very sedately and tenderly.

You see, Harry, says he, that you have lost your best Friend; but, notwithstanding, if you behave soberly, mind your Business, keep good Company and good Hours, I will take Care of you, and will be a good Friend to you, and make you a Man in the World.

## LESSON III.

*Of HARRY's Behaviour after his Mother's Death.*

Harry, upon the News of his Mother's Death, seem'd very much concern'd (for he knew she was a very tender Mother) and promis'd very fairly to mend his Way of Life, and be sober: But that which had a greater Effect upon Harry, was the pretty Way in which his Brother Tommy address'd him. He talk'd in so mild and manly a Manner to his Brother Harry, and gave him such good Advice, that he got the Good-will of his Uncle and Aunt, and surpris'd all that heard him.

Harry, after this, went on pretty well for some Months, and then gets into his old Way again. He has now quite forgot the



Death of his Mother; and, in short, has taken up with such idle, wicked Companions, as are bent only upon Mischief, and are never sorry but when they do good: They give him bad Advice, and tell him when his Father is dead he will have a good Fortune; and, say they, I would not be checked by my Uncle, nor all the Uncles in the World. I will not, says the wicked, unguarded Fool; for as soon as my Father dies I'll go away—That's right, say they; you are a Fool if you don't—I will, I will, says he.

## PART III.

*Of the happy Life of TOMMY, and the wretched End of HARRY.*



## LESSON I.

*The Folly of receiving bad Advice.*

**H**ARRY, by the bad Counsel of others, still goes on in his Wickedness, to such a Height, that his Uncle is obliged to send Word to his Father, that he cannot possibly keep him much longer. The Death of their Mother, and the bad Course of Harry's Life, had such an Effect upon the poor old Gentleman, that he soon after fell ill and died.

He left Tommy, indeed, the chief of his Fortune, and though Harry did not deserve a Shilling, yet so tender was he, that he left him five hundred Pounds, hoping still, that through the Care of his Uncle and his own future Conduct he might be happy.



Harry being now of Age, and having received his Fortune, instead of minding his Uncle and Brother, continues to follow bad Company; and now having Money, he is persuaded (and foolishly persuades himself) that he can live better from his Uncle than with him; therefore is resolved that his Uncle's and Brother's Advice shall never do him any good, for he never comes near them.

In short, Harry's Delight is only in his old wicked Acquaintance; and he has besides these, some new Rakes that wish him Joy in his Fortune, and he takes it as a very great Mark of their Favour, and is Fool enough to treat them, because they rail at his Uncle and Brother, and tell him that his Father was an old Scoundrel for leaving him no more; all which the Fool hears with a Smile, swears it is true, and tells these Vultures, that they are the best Friends he has in the World, notwithstanding he has already spent the greatest Part of his Fortune upon them.

## LESSON II.

*Of bad Habits.*

Here you may plainly see, what a sad Thing it is for Youth to bend their Minds so much to Pleasure and Pastime.

Harry cannot go to a Play or a Concert, and when it is over return Home soberly as he used to do. No, no; he must after that go to the Tavern, or to some private wicked Place or other, with a set of wicked Companions.

In short, he is now become a perfect Owl, for you seldom see him in the Day-time; and when you do, he blinks like an Owl: Nor can you find him by Night, but by Chance; but this you may be sure of, that he is at some House of ill Fame; for Drinking, Swearing, Lying, Gaming, and sitting up all Night, &c. are now his common Practices.

Now while foolish wicked Harry is thus wasting his Time, spending his Money, and destroying his Reputation, Tommy is improving his Fortune and his Mind, for his Time being now out, his Master loves him so well, that he not only takes him into Partnership, but in a short Time recommends him to a virtuous Wife, with whom he had a very handsome Fortune, besides a thousand Pounds which his Master gave him; and we hear that his Master since that has left all the Trade to him; so that he is now become a great Man.

## LESSON III.

*Of Brotherly Love.*

One Thing must not be omitted, as a great Mark of the brotherly Love of Tommy; and that is, that though he is now so



prosperous and his Brother Harry so debas'd by his Folly, yet as he found Harry would not come near him, he resolv'd, if possible, to find him out, and talk to him once more concerning his unhappy Life; for who knows, says he, but the Respect I show to my Brother may be taken so kind, that it may be one great Step to reform him; Tommy therefore takes a Friend with him for Fear of Danger; and, after a long Hunt, found him at one of his old Houses.

Tommy, at first Sight, did not know Harry, he look'd so fottish and so shabby: Nor did Harry immediately know his Brother Tommy, because his Dress, Carriage and Deportment were such, as Harry and his Companions had for a long Time been strangers to.

However, they soon knew one another by the Tone of Voice; and indeed Harry had so much good Manners left, as to tell Tommy, that he took it very kindly he should pay such a Regard to him: a Respect, says he (before his Companions) that I am not worthy of.

Now one would think by such an Expression as this, that Harry was really sensible of his Faults; in short, his Brother was surpris'd to hear such a Sentence from him, and thought within himself, that he should now certainly succeed in being a Means of saving him from the very brink of Ruin.

Indeed the Place was quite improper for good Advice, much less to talk over Family Affairs; therefore, after Tommy had submitted to be agreeable to such base Company for an Hour or two, he persuad'd his Brother Harry to go to a Tavern to spend an Hour with him and his Friend, to which Harry consented.

#### LESSON IV.

##### *TOMMY and HARRY's Conversation.*

Tommy being now in a proper Place begins to talk to Harry very seriously, but yet so tender and so mild, that he never once upbraided him, only desired him, for God's Sake and the Credit of his Family, to change his Way of Life; for, says he, the Company you keep will certainly be your Ruin. *I don't care for that,* says the hardened Wretch.

O Brother Harry, says Tommy, I have now no Hopes of you! Yet, as God has prospered me, it is my Duty to serve you as a Brother; I will therefore make you an Offer before this Gentleman, which, if you accept of it, must certainly be for your good; but, if you refuse it, I fear you will repent it when too late.



The Thing is this: If you can be but so much Master of yourself as to abandon such Company as we have now found you with, and will behave in a sober Manner, you shall live with me; I will learn you my Business, and you shall partake of the Profits of it; in short, you shall want for nothing.

Here was Love indeed! Who could have thought Harry so mad, and so stupid, as not to accept so kind an Offer? Or who could expect but that he would have embraced his Brother with Tears of Love and Gratitude? Instead of this, he rose up in a great Passion, and swore like a Hector, bent his Fist at his Brother, and told him, that he kept better Company than he did every Day of his Life, and that he never would live such a *bum-drum* Life as he lived; then flew to the Door, never took Leave of the Gentleman nor his Brother, but ran to his Companions, and told all that had passed; who clap their Hands, and receive him with Shouts of Applause, call for a fresh Bottle, and spend the main Part of the Night in drinking and carousing.

## LESSON V.

### *Of HARRY's Downfal.*

Thus Harry goes on, till he has not only spent all his Money, but has also lost his Credit, Reputation, and Friends; and having been so long used to such a lavishing, profligate Way of Life. Money he must still have to support his Extravagance and Folly; and yet so great is the pride of his Heart, that rather than accept of his Brother Tommy's kind Invitation to live with him and be happy, he now takes up with unlawful Methods, and associates with none but Gamblers, Shoplifters, and Street-robbers; and one Night, having been with some of the Rakes and Bloods of the Town, they committed a Murder and Robbery; but being closely pursued, Harry, with four more of the Gang, were taken and carried before Magistrate, who ordered them to Newgate.

Harry, however, with two others, made their Escape, and went over Sea in Triumph, and would often laugh at the Misfortune of those two that were left behind, and thought themselves now very secure; but even thither Divine Vengeance follows them, for a Storm arose and drove the Ship against a Rock on the Coast of Barbary, and it being very dark, many of the unfortunate Crew perished, besides Harry's two wicked Companions.



## LESSON VI.

### *Of HARRY's late Repentance and Death.*

Harry, indeed, was, by the Violence of the Waves, cast upon the Shore, but in the Morning was presented with a shocking Scene.—A raging Sea on one Side and a wild desolate Place on the other; and having not the least Hopes of ever escaping, we may easily guess how he talks to himself.—O, says he, that I had been more obedient to my Parents, and more grateful to my Friends!—O that I could now make all wicked Youths sensible of my Sorrow and their own Folly! How would I press upon them to avoid all Manner of ill Company, to hearken to the Instruction of their Friends, and pursue the Paths of Virtue.—Wicked Wretch that I am!—*God be merciful to me a Sinner!*

Thus he went on, often thinking upon his old Words, *don't care*, but too late; for after roving about and bemoaning his unhappy Fate, till he was almost starved to Death, he at last (we hear) became a Prey to wild Beasts, which God suffered to tear him in Pieces, as the just Reward of his Disobedience and mispent Life.—Thus you see, that as Harry followed nothing but Vice, he lived a wretched Life, and died a miserable Death; but Tommy was always a Pattern of Virtue and Goodness, and still lives happy.

### *The APPLICATION.*

Learn then betimes, O Youth, to know your Duty to God, your Parents, and Mankind in general, and take Care not only to know but to do it, and let the Examples of Harry and Tommy be always so before you, that you may escape the just Judgment of the one and enjoy equal Peace and Prosperity with the other.

I shall conclude this Story with the Advice that King David (a little before his Death) gave to his Son Solomon, which if you follow, you cannot fail to be happy.

*And thou, Solomon, my Son, know thou the God of thy Father, and serve him with a perfect Heart and with a willing Mind; for the Lord searcheth all Hearts, and understandeth all the Imaginations of the Thoughts: If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.*

1 Chron. xxviii. 9.



# TABLE XVII.

Of FIGURES or NUMBERS.

N. B. It is supposed that the Youth, by this Time, knows something of Numbers or Figures, so as to tell what Chapter he reads in or what Verse he is at: lest he should not know them at present, I have here inserted a very useful Table, which every Master and Mistrefs may teach their Scholars by Degrees with Ease.

One	I	I	Forty	40	XL
Two	2	II	Forty-five	45	XLV
Three	3	III	Fifty	50	L
Four	4	IV	Fifty-five	55	LV
Five	5	V	Sixty	60	LX
Six	6	VI	Sixty-five	65	LXV
Seven	7	VII	Seventy	70	LXX
Eight	8	VIII	Seventy-five	75	LXXV
Nine	9	IX	Eighty	80	LXXX
Ten	10	X	Eighty-five	85	LXXXV
Eleven	11	XI	Ninety	90	XC
Twelve	12	XII	Ninety-five	95	XCV
Thirteen	13	XIII	One Hundred	100	C
Fourteen	14	XIV	Two Hundred	200	CC
Fifteen	15	XV	Three Hundred	300	CCC
Sixteen	16	XVI	Four Hundred	400	CCCC
Seventeen	17	XVII	Five Hundred	500	D
Eighteen	18	XVIII	Six Hundred	600	DC
Nineteen	19	XIX	Seven Hundred	700	DCC
Twenty	20	XX	Eight Hundred	800	DCCC
Twenty-five	25	XXV	Nine Hundred	900	DCCCC
Thirty	30	XXX	One Thousand	1000	M
Thirty-five	35	XXXV	Century	100	or C Years

## Other NUMBERS for INSTRUCTION.

27 Twenty-seven	704 Seven hundred and four
62 Sixty-two	1600 One thousand six hundred
94 Ninety-four	1802 One thousand eight hundred and two
107 One hundred and seven	MDCCCII

# TABLE XVIII.

Of Contractions of such Things as are necessary to be understood, in which whole Words and Sentences are known by certain Letters only.

A. B. or B. A. Bachelor of Arts	Bp. Bishop
A. D. in the Year of our Lord	B. D. Bachelor of Divinity
A. M. or M. A. Master of Arts	Bart. Baronet
A. R. Queen Anne	B. V. Blessed Virgin
A. P. G. Professor of Astronomy in Gresham College	Cwt. Hundred Weight or 112lb.
Abp. Archbishop	Col. Colonel
	C. R. Kin Charles



C. S. Keeper of the Seal	Lieut. Lieutenant
C. P. S. Keeper of the Privy Seal	L L. D. Doctor of the Canon and Civil Law
D. D. Doctor of Divinity	Ltr. Letter
Dec. December	Luk. Luke
Deut. Deuteronomy	M. Marquis
Ditto (or Do.) the same	Madm. Madam
Du. Duke	M. D. Doctor of Physic
Dukm. Dukedom	Md. Medicine
E. Earl	Mdm. Memorandum
Earl. Earldom	Mr. Master
Eecl. Ecclesiastes	Mrs. Mistrefs
Eeclf. Ecclesiasticus	MS. Manuscript
Ep. Epistle	MSS. Manuscripts
Edw. Edward	N. B. Mark Well
Eph. Ephesians	Nov. November
Efai. Efaias	No. Number
Esq. Esquire	Obj. Objection
Ev. Evangelist	Oct. October
Exon. Exeter	Parl. Parliament
Ex. Exodus or Example	Philom. Lover of the Mathematics
Feb. February	P. M. G. Professor of Music in Gresham College
F. R. S. Fellow of the Royal Society	Q. Queen or Question
Gal. Galatians	Regr. Register
Gen. Genesis	Reg. dep. Deputed Register
Genmo. Generalissimo	Rev. Revelation
Gent. Gentleman	Rt. Hon. Right Honourable
Hon. Honourable	Rt. Worp. Right Worshipful
Hd. Honoured	Rt. Rev. Right Reverend
Heb. Hebrews	St. Saint
I. H. S. Jesus the Saviour of Men	Sept. September
Ifa. Ifaiah	Salop. Shropshire
J. D. Doctor Juris or Doctor of Law	Sr. Sir
Joh. or Jno. John	St. P. T. Professor of Divinity
Jon. Jonathan	Tho. Thomas
Josh. Joshua	Theods. Theodorus
J. R. King James	Theo. Theophilus
K. King	Theff. Theffalonians
Km. Kingdom	Wp. Worshipful
Knt. Knight	Xpr. Christopher
L. Lord or Lady	Xt. Christ
Ldp. Lordship	Xtn. Christian
Ladp. Ladyship	
Lev. Leviticus	

*Other Contractions in Printing or Writing.*

e. g. or v. g. as for Example  
i. e. that is  
q. d. as if he should say  
q. l. as much as you please  
q. f. a sufficient quantity  
v. verse  
vide. see

viz. for videlicet, that is to say  
ye. the  
yn. then  
yr. your  
yt. that  
&. and  
&c. and so forth



TABLE XIX.

A Collection of WORDS, nearly alike in Sound, but different in Spelling and Signification.

N. B. I think it very necessary that all such as can read pretty well, should now learn to know the Meaning of Words, for without this the Spelling Part is of little Signification; therefore, if the young Scholar was set eight or ten Words of this Table every Night, or but two or three Times a Week, to spell and tell the Meaning of, (according to his Capacity,) it would certainly be of great Service.

And though I would be thought to have the highest Regard for the Word of God, yet I would advise all Masters and Mistresses to set their Scholars a Collection of these Words (or of those in the latter Part of this Book) at their Breakings up, rather than to write out, or get by Heart, a long Chapter, which they seldom mind to perform till within a Day or two of returning to School again, and then sloven over their Writing, and spoil their Hand; and after being corrected for this, or not getting the heavy Task by Heart, they begin in their early Days to hate the Bible, and hold the best Books in Contempt, which, if read at proper Times, and with due Attention, would have a quite different Effect upon their Minds.

<b>A</b> Bel, a man's name	Ascent, steepness	Beau, a fop
Able, sufficient	Assent, consent	Bow, to shoot with
Accept, receive	Assistance, help	Beer, malt drink
Except, leave out	Assistants, helpers	Bier, for the dead
Accidence, Grammar rules	Attendance, waiting	Bel, an idol
Accidents, chances	Attendants, waiters	Bell, to ring
Accompt, reckoning	Auger, to bore with	Berry, a small fruit
Account, esteem	Augur, a soothsayer	Bury, to inter
Acts, deeds	Bacon, swine's flesh	Bile, gall
Ax, to cut with	Baken, in an oven	Boil, to bubble up, also a fore
Affect, to move or imitate	Beacon, a light to guide ships at sea	Blew, did blow
Effect, purpose	Beckon, with the hand	Blue, colour
Ail, trouble	Bail, surety	Boar, male swine
Ale, malt drink	Bald, without hair	Boor, a clown
Air, element	Ball, a round solid	Bore, to bore a hole
Are, plural of is	Bawl, to cry out	Board, a plank
E'er, ever	Ballad, a song	Bor'd, did bore
Ere, before	Ballot, lot by balloting	Bolt, for a door
Heir, to an Estate	Barbara, a woman's name	Boult, to sift
Alder, a tree	Barbary, a country	Bomb, a mortar shot
Elder, older	Barberry, a tree	Boom, of a ship
All, the whole	Bare, naked	Bough, a branch
Awl, a cobbler's tool	Bear, a beast	Bow, to bend
Allowed, granted	Baron, a Lord	Border, the margin
Aloud, with noise	Barren, unfruitful	Boarder, at table
Altar, for sacrifice	Baize, of woollen	Buoy, to bear up
Alter, to change	Bays, bay trees	Buy, to purchase
Ant, pismire	Base, vile	By, near
Aunt, an uncle's wife	Bass, in music	Brace, a couple
Arrant, notorious	Be, to exist	Braze, to folder
Errand, message	Bee, an insect	Breaches, broken places
Errant, wandering	Bean, a kind of pulse	Breeches, to wear
	Been, have been	Bread, to eat



Bred, brought up	Citron, a sort of fruit	Defer, to delay
Brewing, of ale	Claufe, an article	Differ, to disagree
Bruin, a bear's name	Claws, talons	Deference, respect
Brews, doth brew	Cleaver, for chopping	Difference, disagreement
Bruise, to hurt	Clever, ingenious	Dependence, relying on
Brute, beast	Climb, to clamber up	Dependents, hangers on
Bruit, report	Clime, climate	Descent, going down
Borough, town corporate	Close, to shut	Dissent, disagree
Burrow, cover for rabbits	Clothes, apparel	Devices, inventions
Cain, a man's name	Coarse, not fine	Deviser, inventeth
Cane, to walk with	Course, race-way	Devizes, a town
Calais, in France	Coat, a garment	Dew, on the grass
Chalice, a cup	Cot, a cottage	Due, owing
Call, by name	Quote, to cite or allege	Doe, the deer
Caul, of a wig, or bowels	Coin, money	Dough, paste
Cannon, a great gun	Kine, cows, sheep, &c.	Doer, performer
Canon, a rule or law	Coit, to play with	Door, of a house
Catch, to lay hold of	Kite, a bird of prey	Dollar, Spanish coin
Ketch, a small ship	Comet, a blazing star	Dolour, grief
Cattle, cows, &c.	Commit, to act	Done, performed
Kettle, for boiling	Coming, approaching	Dun, a colour
Ceiling, of a room	Cummin, a plant	Dragon, a serpent
Sealing, setting a seal	Common, public	Dragoon, a soldier
Cellar, a vault	Commune, to converse	Ear, to hear with
Seller, that sells	Concert, of music	E'er, ever
Censer, for incense	Confort, wife	Ere, before
Censor, a reformer	Condemn, to sentence	Earn, to get by labour
Censure, judgment	Contemn, to despise	Yearn, to melt in pity
Cent. a hundred	Confidence, impudence	East, sun rising
Sent, did send	Confidants, trusty friends	Yeast, barm
Scent, a smell	Council, an assembly	Easter, our Saviour's resurrection
Centaury, a herb	Counsel, advice	Esther, a woman's name
Century, 100 years	Current, a berry	Eaten, swallowed
Gentry, guard	Current, passable	Eton, a town
Chair, to sit on	Cousin, a relation	Emerge, to pop up
Chare, job of work	Cozen, to cheat	Immerge, plunge or dip
Chas'd, did chase	Creek, of the sea	Eminent, noted
Chaste, continent	Crick, in the neck	Imminent, over head
Chews, doth chew	Cruise, a little vessel	Emit, to send forth
Choose, to cull or pick	Cruise, to sail up & down	Emmet, an ant.
Chouse, to cheat	Cygnets, a young swan	Enter, to set down
Choir, a set of fingers	Signet, a seal	Inter, to bury
Quire, 24 sheets of paper	Cymbal, a musical in- strument	Envoy, an ambassador
Choler, wrath	Symbol, a mark	Envy, ill will
Collar, for the neck	Cypress, a tree	Er, Judah's son
Chord, in music	Cyprus, an island	Err, to mistake
Cord, a small rope	Dane, of Denmark	Her, she
Cinque, five	Dean, next to the bishop	Ewe, female sheep
Sink, a drain	Deign, vouchsafe	Yew, tree
Cion, a young shoot	Dear, valuable	You, yourself
Sion, a city	Deer, a stag	Your, your own
Cite, to summon	Debtor, that oweth	Ewer, a basin
Sight, seeing	Deter, to frighten from	Ure, custom, use
Site, situation	Decease, death	Exercise, employment
Cittern, a musical in- strument	Disease, distemper	Exorcise, conjure



Extant, in being	Gluttonous, greedy	Whole, not broken
Exteat, dimensions	Gnat, a stinging fly	Holm, holly
Eye, to see with	Nat. Nathaniel	Home, dwelling
I, myself	Grain, corn	Whom, who
Eyes, to see with	Grane, an island	Hoop, for a tub
Ice, frozen water	Grate, for coals	Whoop, to halloo
Fain, desirous	Great, large	Hour, of the day
Feign, dissemble	Grater, for nutmeg	Our, our own
Faint, weary	Greater, larger	Hungary, a country
Feint, a pretence	Greaves, leg-armour	Hungry, wanting food
Fair, handsome	Grieves, he laments	Idle, lazy
Fare, food	Groan, a hard sigh	Idol, an image
Fat, suet	Grown, increased	I'll, I will
Vat, brewing vessel	Groat, fourpence	Aisle, of a church
Favour, kindness	Grot, a cave	Isle, an island
Fever, distemper	Guess, to think	Oil, liquid fat
Feat, exploit	Guest, a visitor	Impostor, a cheat
Feet, our feet	Hail, frozen water	Imposture, deceit
File, of steel	Hale, hearty, to force	In, within
Foil, to overcome	Heir, to an Estate	Inn, a public house
Vile, base, mean	Hair, of the head	Incite, to stir up
Viol, a fiddle	Hare, animal of chase	Infight, knowledge
Fillip, with the finger	Hall, a great room	Indite, to compose
Phillip, a man's name	Haul, to pull	Indict, to impeach
Fir, Deal tree	Hallow, to consecrate	Ingenious, of good parts
Fur, of wild beasts	Hollow, empty	Ingenuous, candid, free
Flea, an insect	Harass, to fatigue	Innocence, harmlessness
Flee, to fly	Arras, hangings	Innocents, babes
Flay, to skin off	Harsh, severe	Intense, excessive
Flew, did fly	Hash, minced meat	Intents, purposes
Flue, rabbits down	Hart, deer	Kill, to murder
Flour, for bread	Heart, the seat of life	Kiln, to dry malt
Flower, of the field	Haven, an harbour	Kis (or Cis) Saul's father
Fold, a plait	Heaven, God's throne	Kiss, with the lips
Foul'd, made dirty	Heal, to cure	Knap, on cloth
Foul, filthy	Heel, of a shoe	Nap, short sleep
Fowl, a bird	He'll, he will	Knave, a rogue
Frays, quarrels	Hear, hearken	Nave, of a wheel
Phrase, a sentence	Here, in this place	Knead, to work dough
Frances, woman's name	Heard, did hear	Need, want
Francis, a man's name	Herd, of cattle	Knell, passing bell
Freeze, to congeal	Hew, to cut	Nell, Eleanor
Frieze, a sort of cloth	Hue, colour	Knew, did know
Furs, the plural of fur	Hugh, a man's name	New, not worn or used
Furze, a prickly shrub	Hie, to haste	Knight, a title of honour
Gallon, four quarts	High, lofty	Night, darkness
Galloon, narrow riband	Hoy, a small ship	Knit, to work stockings
Gall, bile	Higher, more high	Nit, a small louse
Gaul, a Frenchman	Hire, wages	Knot, knob
Gauntlet, hand-armour	Him, that man	Not, denying
Gantelope, punishment	Hymn, a godly song	Know, to understand
Gesture, action	His, his own	No, nay
Jester, a joker	His, to desire	Lade, to load
Gilt, gilded	Hoar, frozen dew	Laid, placed
Guilt, sin	Whore, a lewd woman	Latin, a language
Glutinous, sticking	Hole, a cavity	Latten, tin



Lattice, a window	Mary, a woman's name	Of, belonging to
Lettice, a woman's name	Marry, to wed	Off, distant, or from
Lettuce, a salad	Maul, to beat soundly	Oh! alas
Leak, to run out	Moll, Mary	Owe, indebted
Leek, a kind of onion	Mead, meadow	One, in number
Lease, a kind of tenure	Mede, Midianite	Own, acknowledge
Leash, three	Mean, of small value	Order, rank
Lead, metal	Mien, behaviour	Ordure, dung
Led, conducted	Meat, flesh	Pail, for water
Leaper, jumper	Mete, to measure	Pale, wan, or white
Leper, one leprous	Medal, a coin	Pain, torment
Leaft, smallest	Meddle, to interfere	Pane, of glass
Left, for fear that	Medlar, a fruit	Pair, two
Legislator, lawgiver	Meddler, a busy body	Parse, to cut or clip
Legislature, parliament	Melt, to make liquid	Pear, a fruit
Lessen, to make less	Milt, roe of a fish	Palate, taste, relish
Lesson, in reading	Message, errand	Pallet, a painter's co- lour board
Lesser, smaller	Messuage, house	Pall, funeral cloth
Lessor, that grants leases	Metal, gold, silver, &c.	Paul, a man's name
Liar, a false story-teller	Mettle, vigour	Poll, Mary
Lier, in wait	Mews, as a cat	Parasite, a flatterer
Lyre, a harp	Muse, to think	Parricide, a parent killer
Lien, having rested	Might, power	Parcel, a small bundle
Lying, telling lies	Mite, in cheese	Partial, biased
Lies, untruths	Mighty, powerful	Person, he or she
Lice, vermine	Mity, full of mites	Parson, a priest
Limb, leg or arm	Moiety, half	Paschal, of Easter
Limn, to paint	Mile, 8 furlongs	Pasquil, Italian lampoon
Limber, pliant	Moil, labour	Pastor, a minister
Limner, painter	Moan, lamentation	Pasture, grazing land
Line, length	Mown, cut down	Patience, mildness
Loin, back of an animal	Moat, a ditch	Patients, sick people
Lo! behold	Mote, an atom	Patron, protector
Low, mean, humble	Moor, a fen or marsh	Pattern, copy
Loth, unwilling	More, in quantity	Pause, a stop
Loathe, to nauseate	Mower, that moweth	Paws, of a bear
Loose, slack	Morning, before noon	Peace, quietness
Lose, not to win	Mourning, lamenting	Peas, pulse
Lower, more low	Muscle, a shell fish	Piece, a part
Low'r, to frown	Muzzle, to tie the mouth	Peal, in ringing
Made, finished	Muslin, fine linen	Peel, to strip off
Maid, a virgin	Muzzling, tying the mouth	Peer, nobleman
Main, chief	Naught, bad	Pier, of a bridge
Mane, of a horse	Nought, nothing	Penitence, repentance
Mail, armour	Nay, denying	Penitents, repentants
Male, he or him	Neigh, as a horse	Peter, a man's name
Manner, custom	Near, nigh	Petre, saltpetre
Manor, lordship	Ne'er, never	Pick, choose
Mare, she of the horse	Neither, of the two	Pique, a grudge
Mayor, of a town	Nether, lower	Pies, pastry
Marsh, watery ground	None, not any	Poise, to balance
Mash, to mince	Nun, a religious maid	Pilate, a judge
Marshal, head general	Oar, to row with	Pilot, a guide at sea
Martial, warlike	O'er, over	Pillow, to lay the head on
Marten, a bird	Ore, uncast metal	
Martin, a man's name		



Pillar, a round column	Reign, to rule	Sent, ordered away
Pint, half a quart	Rein, of a bridle	Sense, understanding
Point, the sharp end	Wren, a small bird	Since, afterwards
Pistol, a small gun	Raise, to lift up	Saver, that saves
Pistole, a Spanish coin	Rays, beams of light	Saviour, deliverer
Place, to set in order	Raisin, dried grape	Savour, taste
Plaice, a kind of fish	Reason, argument	Say, speak
Plait, a fold	Rare, uncommon	Sey, sort of cloth
Plate, silver	Rear, to erect	Scene, front of a theatre
Pleas, law suits	Read, to peruse	Seen, beheld
Pleasant, to satisfy	Reed, a rush	Sea, ocean
Poesy, poetry	Red, a colour	See, behold
Pofy, motto on a ring	Read, did read a book	Seal, an impression
Pole, a long stick	Regimen, diet	Zeal, ardent affection
Poll, to vote, the head	Regiment, of soldiers	Sealing, a letter
Poor, needy	Relic, remainder	Ceiling, of a room
Pore, to look close	Relict, a widow	Seam, a joining
Poplar, a tree	Rest, ease	Seem, to pretend
Popular, lov'd by the people	Wrest, to force	Seas, the waters
Porcelain, china-ware	Rheum, spittle	Sees, doth see
Purslain, an herb	Rome, a city	Seize, to lay hold of
Pour, to stream	Room, chamber	Season, proper time
Power, command	Rhyme, verse	Seizing, taking possession
Practice, exercise	Rime, frost	Sects, religious parties
Practise, study	Rice, Indian corn	Sex, male and female
Praise, commendation	Rife, advancement	Seignior, grand Turk
Prays, intreateth	Rie, a kind of grain	Senior, elder
Pray, to beseech	Rye, a town in Suffex	Sew, with a needle
Prey, a booty	Wry, crooked	Sue, to intreat
Precedent, an example	Rigger, one that rigs	Shear, to clip
President, a governor	Rigour, severity	Sheer, to go off
Presence, being present	Ring, circle	Shire, a county
Presents, gifts	Wring, to twist	Sheep, mutton
Princes, kings sons	Right, just, true	Ship, that sails
Princess, king's daughter	Rite, a ceremony	Shew, make appear
Principal, chief	Wright, a workman	Shoe, for the foot
Principle, first cause	Write, to write a letter	Shoar, a prop
Profit, gain	Rhode, an island	Shore, sea coast
Prophet, inspired person	Road, highway	Shower, hasty rain
Prophecy, foretelling	Rode, did ride	Shone, did shine
Prophefy, to foretel	Row'd, did row	Shown, make appear
Proud, haughty	Roe, deer	Sine, a line
Prude, a precise person	Row, rank	Sign, a token
Quarry, a stone pit	Rote, without book	Sink, a kennel
Query, a question	Wrote, did write	Cinque, five
Querry, a groom	Ruff, neckcloth	Sleight, dexterity
Quaver, to shake a note	Rough, uneven	Slight, to despise
Quiver, for arrows	Rung, did ring	Sloe, a wild plum
Quean, a harlot	Wrung, twisted	Slough, miry place
Queen, king's wife	Sail, of a ship	Slow, not speedy
Race, running	Sale, felling	So, thus
Raze, demolish	Sage, wife	Sow, the land
Raddish, garden root	Sedge, sheer grass	Sole, of the foot
Reddish, inclining to red	Scar, mark of a wound	Soul, spirit
Rain, water	Scare, to frighten	Soar, to mount upwards
	Scent, to smell	Sore, an ulcer



Sower, that sows	Threw, did throw	Wade, in the water
Some, part	Through, by means of	Wain, cart or waggon
Sum, the whole	Throne, chair of state	Wane, to decrease
Son, male child	Thrown, hurled	Wait, to tarry
Sun, fountain of life	Thyme, garden herb	Weight, for scales
Soon, quickly	Time, leisure	Weal, a pustule
Swoon, to faint	Tide, flux of the sea	Whale, a fish
Stair, step	Ty'd, made fast	Wheel, of a cart
Stare, to look earnestly	Tie, to fasten	Ware, merchandise
Stead, place	Toy, a play thing	Wear, to have on
Steed, an horse	Ties, doth tie	Were, was
Steal, to pilfer	Toise, a fathom	Where, at what place
Steel, hardened iron	Tile, on a house	Way, road
Straight, direct	Toil, labour	Weigh, to balance
Strait, narrow	Title, of honour	Wey, 40 bushels
Succour, help	Tittle, point	Whey, of milk
Sucker, a twig	To, unto	Week, seven days
Suiter, a petitioner	Toe, part of the foot	Weak, faint
Suture, a seam	Tow, hemp or flax	Weal, wealth, good
Surplice, a white robe	Too, also	Veal, calf's flesh
Surplus, over and above	Two, a couple	Weather, fine or foul day
Tacks, small nails	Told, reported	Wether, castrated ram
Tax, a tribute	Toll'd, did toll a bell	Whither, to what place
Tail, the end	Tongs, for the fire	Wither, to decay
Tale, a story	Tongues, languages	Which, this or that
Talents, good parts	Tour, a journey	Witch, forcerefs
Talons, claws	Tower, lofty building	Wile, a trick
Tame, gentle	Treaties, conventions	While, in the mean time
Thame, a town's name	Treatise, discourse	Whift, be silent
Tares, among wheat	Vale, valley	Wift, knew
Tears, from the eyes	Veil, a covering	White, a colour
Team, set of horses	Vain, meanly proud	Wight, an island
Teem, with child	Vane, a weather-cock	Who, what person
Tenour, intent	Vein, a blood-vessel	Woe, or Wo, sorrow
Tenure, hold	Valley, a dale	Ho! an exclamation
Than, in comparison	Value, worth	Wou'd, was willing
Then, that time	Vial, a small bottle	Won, did win
The, an article	Viol, a fiddle	One, in number
Thee, thou	Vice, wickedness	Yew, a tree
Their, belonging to them	Voice, found	You, yourself
There, that place	Weigh'd, in the balance	Ewe, a sheep

## TABLE XX.

*Words spelt alike but pronounced differently.*

Absent	} Pronounced differently when we say	To absent	A Minute	} Pronounced differently when we say	Minute
An At'tribute		To attribute	An O'bject		To object
A Colléct		To collect	A Présent		To present
A Cómpect		To compact	A Projéct		To project
A Cómpond		To compound	A Rébel		To rebel
The Cónfines		He confines	Récord		To record
A Cónduct		To conduct	Réfuse		To refuse
A Désert		To desèrt	A Súbject		To subject
A Fèrment		To ferment	A Tórmént		To torment
Fréquent		To frequent	An U'nit		To unite



## TABLE XXI.

A DIALOGUE *between* MASTER and SCHOLAR, concerning the Stops and Marks made Use of in Reading and Writing.

N. B. This also may be set by Way of Task, a few Questions at a Time, which would be of great Service.

Master. **H**OW many Points or Stops are used in Reading and Writing?

Scholar. There are six, *viz.* a *Comma*, a *Semicolon*, a *Colon*, a *Period* or *full Stop*, a *Note of Interrogation*, and a *Note of Admiration*.—M. Please to tell me how they are made?

S. A *Comma*, is marked or made thus (,) a *Semicolon*, thus (;) a *Colon*, thus (:) a *Period* or *full Stop*, thus (.) a *Note of Interrogation*, thus (?) and a *Note of Admiration*, thus (!)

M. Pray tell me their Use in Reading?

S. A *Comma* (,) is the shortest of all Stops, and serves to divide short Sentences, till you come to the full Sense, as thus:

I am persuaded, that neither Death, nor Life, nor Angels, nor Principalities, nor Powers, nor Things present, nor Things to come, nor Height, nor Depth, nor any other Creature, shall be able to separate us from the Love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. *Rom. viii. 38, 39.*

M. What is the Use of a *Semicolon*?

S. A *Semicolon* (;) serves also to part Sentences; and is often used when the Sentences are contrary.

M. Give me an Example?

S. A soft Answer turneth away Wrath; but grievous Words stir up Anger. *Prov. xv. 1.* Or thus: I desired you to get your Lesson by Heart; but instead of that you have been at Play.

M. Pray what is the Use of a *Colon*?

S. A *Colon* (:) parts several Sentences, every one of which has a full Meaning of its own; though, at the same Time, it leaves us in Expectation of something that is to follow.

M. Pray give me an Example?

S. He is a wise and prudent Boy that minds his Book: Learning and good Education are better than Riches.

M. What is the Use of a *Period*?

S. A *Period* (.) is a full Stop, and shews the perfect End and Conclusion of a Sentence. As thus:

Obey your Parents. Fear God. Honour the King.

N. B. Always remember, in your Writing, that, after a *Period*, *Note of Interrogation* and *Admiration*, you must begin your next Word with a great or capital Letter; as you see in the last Example.

M. What is a *Note of Interrogation*, and its Use?

S. A *Note of Interrogation* (?) is always set at the End of any Question that is asked; as thus; Who made you? How old are you? What is the Matter? &c.



M. What is a Note of *Admiration*, and its Use?

S. A Note of Admiration (!) is placed after such Words or Expressions as signify any Thing strange or wonderful: thus; Oh! Alas! Surprising! Or thus; O the Depth, both of the Wisdom and Knowledge of God! *Rom. xi. 33.*

M. How long am I to pause or stop in reading, when I meet with these several Points?

S. You are to stop at a Comma, till you can tell *one*; at a Semicolon, till you can tell *two*; at a Colon, till you can tell *three*; and at a Period, a Note of Interrogation, and a Note of Admiration, till you can tell *four*.

## TABLE XXII.

*Of the NAMES of other MARKS, and their USE.*

Master. **W**HAT other Marks are there?  
Scholar. There are twelve, as follow:

An <i>Apostrophe</i>	'	An <i>Index</i>	☞
An <i>Asterisk</i>	*	An <i>Obelisk</i>	†
A <i>Caret</i>	^	A <i>Paragraph</i>	¶
<i>Crotchets</i>	[ ]	A <i>Parentthesis</i>	( )
An <i>Ellipsis</i>	—	A <i>Quotation</i>	“ ”
A <i>Hyphen</i>	-	A <i>Section</i>	§

M. What is the Use of an *Apostrophe*?

S. It is used when a Letter is omitted: Thus, fav'd, judg'd, signifies saved, judged: only they are pronounced with one Syllable. An *Apostrophe* also, placed before an *s* at the End of a Word, serves to express a Sentence much shorter and better: Thus, *Solomon's Wisdom*, is the same as *the Wisdom of Solomon*: So that you see it supplies the Place of *the* and *of*: Thus, *St. Mary's Parish* signifies *the Parish of St. Mary*.

☞ Though it is customary with some to write, *The Parish of St. Mary's*, *The Hospital of St. Luke's*, yet it is not good English.

M. What is the Use of an *Asterisk*?

S. An *Asterisk* or Star (\*) is used to refer to some Note in the Margin of a Book: When there are several of them together, thus, \*\*\*\* they denote that something is left out, which the Author does not choose to insert.

M. What is the Use of a *Caret*?

S. A *Caret* (^) is placed underneath a Line when a Word is left out, and points to the Place where it ought to come in; thus, God will <sup>punish</sup> ^ the Wicked, should be, God will punish the Wicked.

M. What is the Use of *Crotchets*?



S. Crotchets [ ] serve to inclose a short Sentence in the Body of a longer one: As thus, He wrote a Treatise of [or concerning] the Globes.

M. What is the Use of an *Ellipsis*?

S. An Ellipsis (—) is used when Part of a Verse or Sentence is quoted; thus,—*That I may recover my Strength.* Psalm xxxix. 13.

M. When is a *Hyphen* used?

S. A Hyphen (-) is used in compound Words, in order to couple them together; as, *Man-servant, Maid-servant.* Sometimes it is omitted, and then the compound Words become but one; as, *Coachmaker, Schoolmaster, &c.*

M. What is the Use of an *Index*?

S. An Index or Hand, thus, (☞) points to some remarkable Thing or Passage in an Author.

M. What is the Use of an *Obelisk*?

S. An Obelisk or Dagger (+) is often used in large Books, and in many Quotations, and refers you to the Margin of the Book for further Instruction. Or it is often used against some obsolete Word or Sentence.

M. What do you mean by a *Paragraph*?

S. A Paragraph (¶) is set at the Beginning of every new Subject, and no other Paragraph is made till the former Subject is entirely finished. You will find this Mark in almost every Chapter of the Old and New Testament.

M. What is the Use of a *Parenthesis*?

S. A Parenthesis (), like Crotchets, serves to include a short Sentence in the Body of a longer one; and yet so that the Sentence itself will always read full as well, and sometimes better without it; and therefore the Words included in it should be read with a lower Tone of Voice: As thus, *I know that in me (that is in my Flesh) dwells no good Thing.* Or it serves to affirm more positively: Thus, *The Word of God says (and I know it is true) that the Wicked shall perish for ever.* Or it is used in Exceptions; as thus, *I give all I have (except my Watch) to Alexander.*

M. What is a *Quotation*?

S. It is a passage borrowed from another Author, and quoted Word for Word, and then the Author that borrows it, puts, or should put, two Commas made backwards, thus (“) to let the Reader know, 'tis not his own Words or Opinion only.

M. What is the Use of a *Section*?

S. A Section (§) is often set at the Head or Beginning of some Subject, or new Discourse: It is also used in long Writings, where the Author gives many Instances of a Thing, and



70 THE UNIVERSAL  
refers for the Proof of it to the Margin; in a Word, it serves the same Purposes as an Asterisk or Obelisk.

M. Are these all the Marks that are used?

S. There is another, called a *Brace*, and it is made thus, }

M. Pray what is its Use?

S. It serves to bind or link several Things together. It is often used in Poetry, to tie or link three Lines together, that rhyme or jingle in the Ear: Thus,

Prostrate my contrite Heart I bend,  
My God, my Father, and my Friend,  
Do not forsake me in the End. }

---

## TABLE XXIII.

*Of the Letters of the English Alphabet, with some Remarks on the different Methods of pronouncing Vowels and Consonants.*

### Of VOWELS.

Master. **WHAT** is the *Alphabet*?

Scholar. *Alphabet* signifies the Letters of a Language placed in their due Order; and in the English Tongue is vulgarly called the *Cross-row*.

M. How many Letters are there in the English Alphabet?

S. Twenty-six, which are called by two Names; viz. *Vowels and Consonants*.

M. How many *Vowels* are there?

S. Six, viz. *a, e, i, o, u,* and *y*.

M. How many *Consonants* are there?

S. Twenty-one, viz. *b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, w, x, y, z*.

M. What is the Use of *Vowels*?

S. To form Words; for there can be no Word without a *Vowel*.

M. How is it that *y* is called both a *Vowel* and *Consonant*?

S. *Y* is a *Vowel* in all Words, except in such as begin with *y*, and then it is a *Consonant*.

### *Of DOUBLE Vowels, called DIPHTHONGS, &c.*

M. What do you call a *double Vowel*?

S. The meeting of two *Vowels* together in one Word, viz. *ai, ei, oo, ou,* &c. are called *Diphthongs*.

M. What are the proper *Diphthongs*?

S. Those that have both *Vowels* fully sounded; as, *ai*, in *Bait*; *ei*, in *Reign*; *oo*, in *Good*; *ou*, in *Bound*, &c.



M. What are the improper *Diphthongs*?

S. Those in which only one of the Vowels is founded; thus, *a* in *Bread, Dead, &c.*; *o* in *Feoff, People, &c.*; *u* in *built, guilt, &c.* are not founded.

M. What do you mean by a *Triphthong*?

S. Triphthongs consist of three Vowels following each other; as, *eau*, in *Beauty*; *ieu*, in *adieu, lieu &c.* the two first of which lose their Sound.

☞ Most of our *Triphthongs*, being derived from the French Language, retain the Sound which they had in their original Tongue; as, *Beau* is *Bo*, and *Lieutenant* is pronounced *Listenant, &c.*

### Of CONSONANTS.

#### 1. Of the Consonant (C.)

M. How is the Consonant *c* founded?

S. It sounds hard like *k* before the Vowels *a, o, and u*, as *can, cope, curl, &c.* but it sounds soft like *s* before *e, i, or y*, as *ci, cit, cite*; also *Cedar, Cellar, Centry, Cinder, Cistern, and Cypher*, are pronounced *si, sit, site, Sedar, Sellar, &c.*

N. B. Proper Names of Men and Places are an Exception to this Rule; for *c* sounds like *k* in *Aceldama, Cenchrea, &c.*

#### 2. Of (Ch.)

M. When is *ch* founded like *k*?

S. In proper Names of Men and Places; *Achan* is pronounced *Akan, Achisb, Baruch, Enoch, &c.*

N. B. The Words *Arch, Archbishop, Cherubim, &c.* are Exceptions to this Rule; but *ch* before the Vowel *a* is like *k*, viz. *Archangel* is *Arkangel.*

M. Is not *ch* sometimes founded like *qu*?

S. Yes; for *Choir* and *Chorister* are pronounced like *Quire* and *Quirister.*

M. Is not *ch* founded like *sh*?

S. Yes, in many Words; thus, *Capuchin, Champaign, Chevalier, Machine, &c.* are pronounced *Capusheen, Shampaign, Shevalier, Masheen, &c.*

#### 3. Of (G) (Gh) (Gn) and (Ph.)

M. How is the Letter *g* founded?

S. *G* before *e* and *i* has the same Sound as the long *j* (or *ja*;) thus *Gelly, Gem, Gender, Giant, Gill*, are pronounced *Jelly, Fem, Fender, &c.*

N. B. *Gilbert* and some other proper Names are Exceptions.

M. How is *gh* founded?

S. Sometimes like *g* only, as in *Ghost, Gherkin, &c.*; sometimes it sounds like *ff*, as in *cough, laugh, &c.*; and in many Words it has no Sound at all, as in *high, nigh, sigh, &c.*

N. B. *G* is not founded in *Gnash, Gnat, Gnaw, Gnomes*, nor in *Bagnio, Seraglio, &c.* for these Words are pronounced *Nash, Nat, Naw, &c.*



M. How is *gn* founded?

S. Words ending in *gn* found like *ne*; as in *sign*, *resign*, which are pronounced *sine*, *resine*.

M. How is *ph* founded?

S. In general *ph* sounds like *f*, as in *Phantom*, *Philip*, *Phrenzy*; and being joined with *th* they all lose their Sound except *t*, thus, *Phthisick* is not only pronounced but spelt *Tifick*, or *Tific*.

#### 4. Of (S) (Sc) and (Sch.)

M. Does not *s* often found like *z*?

S. Yes; as in *Glazier*, *Miser*, *wiser*, &c.; and sometimes it has no Sound at all, as *Iste*, *Liste*, *Carlisle*, *Viscount*, &c. are pronounced *Ile*, *Lile*, *Carlile*, *Vicount*, &c.

M. How is *sc* founded?

S. When *sc* comes before *e* or *i* one of them loses its Sound, as in *Sceptre*, *Science*, *Scion*, &c.; but before *a*, *o*, and *u*, *sc* sounds like *k*, as in *Scalp*, *scold*, *Scull*, &c.

M. How is *sch* founded?

S. Like *sc* or *sk*, as in *Scholar*, *School*, &c.; and in some Words both *c* and *h* are mute, as in *Schedule*, *Schism*, &c. which are pronounced *Sedule*, *Sism*, &c.

#### 5. Of (Ci) (Sci) and (Ti.)

M. Have *ci*, *sci*, and *ti*, always their natural Sound?

S. No; for they all found like *sbi*, before *o* in particular; but *ci* and *ti* found also like *sbi* before *a*; thus *vicious*, *tenacious*, &c. are pronounced *vishious*, *tenashious*; *Conscience*, *conscious*, &c. are pronounced *Consbience*, *Consbious*, &c. and *Motion*, *Oration*, are founded like *Moshun*, *Orashun*, &c.; so also *partial*, *special*, &c. are pronounced *parshial*, *spehsial*, &c.

#### 6. Of (Xi.)

M. How is *xi* pronounced?

S. The *x* is founded like *k* or *ks*, and sometimes *xi* sounds like *sht*; thus, *Anxiety*, *anxious*, &c. are pronounced *Anksfety*, *Anksbous*, &c.

#### Of the VOWEL and CONSONANT (i j,) and the VOWEL and CONSONANT (u v.)

M. What is the Difference between the two Letters *i* and *j*?

S. More than many Persons are aware of, for they differ as much as any two Letters, and have no Relation to each other. The same is to be observed of the two Letters *u* and *v*.

M. But how may I know when I am to use them in their proper Places?



S. By calling *j*, *ja*, and by calling *v*, *vee*; and then whenever *j* or *v* will spell the Word, you will know it is not to be *i* or *u*.

M. Give me an Example?

S. Suppose you ask me to spell *John*, *Joseph*, *Jewel*, &c. I spell them with a long *J* (or *Ja*), because *J* will spell them; but when you are to write or spell *Isaac* or *Iron*, then use *I*, because *J* will not sound before the Consonants *r* or *s*, &c. Thus it is with *V*; for *Venture*, *Value*, &c. must have *V* before them; but, *Under*, *Uphold*, &c. cannot have *V*, for it would be ridiculous to write *Uphold*, *Vphold*, and as wrong to write *Value*, *Ualue*, &c. &c.

N. B. That *i* and *u* go before Consonants, but *j* and *v* before Vowels, and they always begin a Syllable, but never end it.

## PART II.

### AN EASY GUIDE TO ENGLISH GRAMMAR,

By Way of QUESTION and ANSWER:

*Designed for the Use of SCHOOLS, and such adult Persons as would become acquainted with the PARTS of the ENGLISH TONGUE.*

Let all the Foreign Tongues alone,  
Till you can read and spell your own.

## TABLE I.

Of GRAMMAR in general.

Master. **W**HAT do you mean by Grammar?

Scholar. Grammar signifies the *Art of speaking* and *writing* our native Language aright, and according to *Rule*.

M. What do you mean by *Parts of Speech*?

S. They are the several distinct Parts into which a Tongue or Language is divided; and some Languages have more than others.

M. How many Parts of Speech are there in the English Tongue?

S. Nine.

M. What are they called?

S. *Article*, *Noun*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Participle*, *Adverb*, *Conjunction*, *Preposition*, and *Interjection*.

M. Has every Language nine Parts of Speech?

S. No: The *Latin* has but eight, it having no *Article*.

M. But is not the Name of any of those Parts of Speech the same in every Language?

S. Yes: A *Noun* or a *Verb* in *English*, is a *Noun* or a *Verb* in the *Latin* Tongue, and in all others.



## TABLE II.

*Of the Articles A or An, and The.*

Master. **W**HAT do you mean by an *Article*?

Scholar. An *Article* is a small Word placed before a Noun, in order to express more fully the Nature and Signification of it; as, *A Man, A Horse, A Tree, A Book, &c.*

M. How many *Articles* are there?

S. Two: The *Article A* or *An*, and the *Article The*, which have a different Use and Signification.

M. What is the Use of the *Article A* or *An*?

S. The *Article A* or *An* is the same; only *A* is used before a Consonant, and *An* before a Vowel: Thus, we say, *A Man, A Book, &c.* but we write or say, *An Eye, An Ear.*

N. B. When the *Article* comes before *H*, then either *A* or *An* may be used; as, *A Horse, A Hand, A Habit*; or, *An Horse, An Hand, An Habit*; but we always write *An Hour*, which is pronounced *An Our*.

M. How is the *Article The* used?

S. This *Article* shews the Identity or Reality of a Thing itself; as, *The King, The Church, &c.* signifies that *very King, or Church*, we are now speaking of.

N. B. There is this Difference between the *ARTICLES*.—*A* or *An* signifies *one*, or any one; as thus, *Give me a Knife, or an Apple*; is, *Give me one Knife, or any Knife, or Apple*; but when we say, *Give me the Knife, or the Apple*, it means that *very Knife, or Apple*, that I point to, or am now, or had been, speaking of.

## TABLE III.

*Of Nouns.*

Master. **W**HAT is a *Noun*?

Scholar. A *Noun* is the Name of a Thing, that is, every Thing that can be *seen, felt, or conceived*, is a *Noun*.

M. How many Kinds of *Nouns* are there?

S. Two: *Nouns Substantive*, and *Nouns Adjective*.

M. How may I know a *Noun Substantive* from a *Noun Adjective*?

S. A *Noun Substantive* (as was said before) is the Name of any Substance or Thing; as *Man, Beast, Bird, Fish, Fowl, Church, House, Chair, Stool, Knife, Fork, Needle, Pin, &c.* are *Substantives*. Things also that we cannot see, but have a Conception of, are *Substantives*; as *Joy, Sorrow, Life, Death, Time, Eternity, &c.*

M. Is there but one Sort of *Nouns Substantive*?

S. Yes: There are two Sorts, *Nouns Substantive proper* and *common*.

M. What is a *proper Substantive*?



S. Proper Names of Men, Places, &c. as *Peter, John, Mary, London, Bristol, &c.* are Substantives proper; for *John* or *Mary* is not the Name of every Man and Woman, nor is *London* the Name of every City.

M. Very well: And pray what is a *Substantive common*?

S. The Name of every Thing of the same Sort, Kind, or Quality; thus, *Man, Woman, Spirit, City, Water, Joy, Sorrow, &c.*; for a *Man* is called a *Man*, be he small or great; a *Spirit*, a *Spirit*, be it good or bad; a *City*, a *City*, be it small or large; and *Water* is *Water*, be it salt or fresh, &c.

#### Of NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

M. What is a *Noun Adjective*?

S. Nouns Adjective serve to express the *Nature, Manner, and Quality* of Nouns Substantive; as *good, bad, great, small, black, blue, red, &c.* are Adjectives; but they want some other Word to be joined to them, in order to make the Sense complete: Thus, *a good Boy, a bad Man, a great House, a black Coat, a red Gown.* Here you see, *good, bad, great, black,* and *red,* are all Adjectives; and *Boy, Man, House, Coat,* and *Gown,* are the Substantives.

M. Please to name a few more Adjectives?

S. I will; and you may soon perceive that the following Words, *rude, wicked, barbarous, confident, dexterous, furious, eternal, quarrelsome, confounded, renowned, commanding, everlasting, sanctifying, &c.* have no full Meaning, till joined with Substantives; but when we say, *a rude, wicked, confident, barbarous Wretch; a dexterous Fellow; a furious Dog; an eternal, everlasting Being, &c.* we have then a just Idea of the Meaning of the Sentence.

M. Does not the Article *The* sometimes accompany Adjectives?

S. Yes; and then they often become Substantives in Sense and Meaning, and are wrote with a capital Letter: Thus, God rewards the *Righteous*, and punishes the *Wicked*: Or thus, Constantine the *Great*; George the *Renowned*; means Constantine the *great* Emperor, and George the *renowned* King.

N. B. When two Substantives are joined together, by an Hyphen or Dash, the first is like an Adjective, for it will not stand alone, without the other, only it is wrote with a great Letter, like a Substantive; thus, a *Malt-loft, a Wheat-barn, a Barley-chamber, &c.*

M. What do you mean by the *Comparison of Adjectives*?

S. The increasing or diminishing the Quality, or distinguishing the different Degrees of it: Thus we say, one Thing is *good*, another *better*, and another *best* of all. Also, *high, higher, highest*; and *wise, wiser, wisest, &c.*



M. Pray, how many *Degrees* of Comparison are there?

S. Three: The *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative*.

M. What is the *Positive Degree*?

S. The *Positive Degree* is the *Adjective* or *Quality* in its simplest State; as (in the foregoing Words) *good*, *high*, and *wise*, are *Adjectives* in the *Positive Degree*.

M. What is the *Comparative Degree*?

S. The *Comparative Degree* is that in which the *Quality* is raised one Step above the *Positive*: Thus, *better*, *higher*, and *wiser*, in the foregoing Words, are called *Adjectives* in the *Comparative Degree*.

M. How may I know the *Superlative Degree*?

S. The *Superlative* raises the *Quality* to the highest, and generally ends in *est*; or else the Word *most* comes before the *Positive*: Thus, in the foregoing Words, *best*, *highest*, and *wisest*, are *Superlatives*.

M. Give me an Example at large?

S. Suppose I am speaking of three School-boys, Tommy, Jackey, and Billy; I say,

Billy is a *good* Boy,

Jackey is *better*,

But Tommy is the *best* of all,

Tommy is a *tall* Boy of his Age,

Jackey is *taller*,

But Billy is the *tallest*,

} *Positive*.

} *Comparative*.

} *Superlative*.

} *Positive*.

} *Comparative*.

} *Superlative*.

M. Are there only *three Degrees* of Comparison?

S. Properly speaking there are no more; but then two of them sometimes belong to the *Comparative*.

M. Pray give me an Instance?

S. The Word *little*, when compared, becomes *little*, *less*, *lesser*, and *least*: That is, *little* is *Positive*; *less* is *Comparative*; *lesser* is also *Comparative* in a higher Degree; and *least* is *Superlative*, being the least of all.

M. Are the *Comparative* and *Superlative* known only by ending in *er* and *est*?

S. No; they are also known by the Words *more* and *most*; for *more* before the *Positive* makes the *Comparative*; as, *more high* is the same as *higher*; and *most* before the *Positive* makes the *Superlative*; as, *most high* is the same as *highest*.

N. B. The Word *more* is never used before the *Comparative* in *er*, nor the Word *most* before the *Superlative* in *est*; for *more higher* is *more*, *more high*; and *most highest* is *most*, *most high*, which is not true Grammar.

There is an Exception to this Rule, when applied to GOD, who is called the *Most Highest*, that is, the *most*, *Most High* God! which is but a dutiful and reasonable Appellation for such a BEING. See *Psal. ix. 2.*—*xiii. 6.*



## Of NUMBERS.

M. How many *Numbers* are there belonging to Nouns?

S. Two: The *Singular* and *Plural*.

M. How are they used?

S. The singular Number is used when we speak of one Thing only; as, *a Man, a Tree, a Book*; and the Plural, when we speak of more than one Man, one Tree, or one Book; for then we say, *Men, Trees, Books, &c.*

M. How do Words that end in *f* or *fe* make their Plurals?

S. By changing *f* or *fe* into *ves*. Thus, *Calf, Half*, will be *Calves, Halves*; and *Life, Knife*, will be *Lives, Knives, &c.*

M. Do all Words make their *Plurals* according to these Rules?

S. No; for *Man* in the Singular becomes *Men* in the Plural; *Mouse* is *Mice*; *Foot* is *Feet*; *Tooth* is *Teeth, &c.*

M. Pray, are the Words, *a Flock*, or *a Multitude*, in the singular or plural Number?

S. In the singular Number.

M. How can that be, since *a Flock*, or *a Multitude*, consists of many Hundreds or Thousands?

S. No Matter how many they consist of; for still they are but *one Flock*, or *one Multitude*.

M. Very well; but, pray, have all Nouns the plural and singular Number?

No: The Names of Kingdoms and Towns, as *England, France, Spain, London, York, &c.* as also *Justice, Mercy, Truth, &c.* have no Plural; and *Sheep, Deer, Fern, Swine, Ashes, Bellows, Tongs, &c.* are alike, both in the Singular and Plural.

## Of CASE.

M. What does the Word *Case* imply in GRAMMAR?

S. The different Termination or ending of a Noun in the *Latin* Tongue, and in several other Languages.

M. You say in the *Latin*, and in several other Languages: Pray, is it not the same in the *English* Language?

S. No: For the *Latin, &c.* have six Cases, but the *English* no more than one.

M. Pray let me know the Names of the Cases in Latin?

S. They are called the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, the *Vocative*, and the *Ablative*; and are known by the different Endings of the Word.

As <i>Deus,</i>	} which is	<i>God,</i>
<i>Dei,</i>		<i>of God,</i>
<i>Deo, &amp;c.</i>		<i>to God, &amp;c.</i>



M. You say the *English* Tongue has but *one Case*; pray what is it?

S. The Genitive.

M. How is it known in English?

S. By the Word *of*, or by putting *s* to the singular Number, with an Apostrophe or Comma over it: Thus, *God's Glory*, *the King's Right*, *John's Horse*, *the Master's Book*; are the same as *the Glory of God*, *the Right of the King*, *the House of John*, and *the Book of the Master*, &c.

M. As the *English* have but one Case, how do they supply all the other Cases?

S. They supply them by the Help of these little Words, *of*, *to*, *from*, *by*, &c. as the *Cathedral of Canterbury*; *I gave a Book to Peter*; *they came from France*, &c.

#### Of GENDER.

M. What do you mean by the Word *Gender*?

S. Gender is the Difference of Sex, and distinguishes the Male from the Female.

M. How many Genders are there?

S. Three: The *Masculine*, the *Feminine*, and the *Neuter*.

M. How are these Genders known?

S. By these Words, *He*, *She*, and *It*. *He* is the Male, or Masculine Gender; *She* is the Female, or Feminine Gender; and *It* is the Neuter, that is, neither Male nor Female. Nouns, however, of the Neuter Gender, are sometimes used as if they were Masculine or Feminine: Thus, we say of the Sun, *He is a glorious Body*; and we say also, *it shines*: So also, of a *Church*, or *Ship*, we say, *she*; and, at another Time, we say, *it is a fine Church*, &c.

M. Are there no other Words to distinguish the Genders?

S. Yes; for the Word *Child* is both Masculine and Feminine: a Boy is a Male, and a Girl a Female; but when a Child cries, we say, *It* cries, without Regard to Sex or Gender.

### TABLE IV.

#### Of PRONOUNS.

Master. **WHAT** is a *Pronoun*?

Scholar. Pronouns are Words that supply the Place of Nouns, and save repeating them twice over.

M. Which are the *Pronouns Substantive*?

S. They are these; *I*, *thou*, *thee*, (or *you*,) *he*, *she*, *it*; whose Plurals are *we*, *ye*, (or *you*,) and *they*.



M. Which are the *Pronouns Adjective*?

S. *My, mine, thy, thine, our, ours, your, yours, who, whom, whose, which, what, this, that, same, himself, herself, yourself, itself, themselves, &c.*

M. How many *Persons* belong to a *Pronoun*?

S. *Three Singular, and three Plural, as follows:*

<i>I, is the 1st Person,</i> <i>Thou, or you, the 2d</i> <i>Person,</i> <i>He, she, or it, the 3d</i> <i>Person,</i>	}	Singular.	<i>We, the 1st Person,</i> <i>Ye, or you, the 2d</i> <i>Person,</i> <i>They, or them, the 3d</i> <i>Person,</i>	}	Plural.
--	---	-----------	---	---	---------

M. What is the Difference between *I* and *me*, *he* and *him*, *she* and *her*, *we* and *us*, *they* and *them*?

S. *I, he, she, we, and they*, begin a Sentence, but seldom end it; and, *me, him, her, them, and us*, seldom or never begin a Sentence, but often end it: Thus, *I* went for *him*; *he* came to *me*; *she* followed *him*; *they* both dined with *me*; *I* asked *them* to drink Tea; *we* took a Walk, my Brother came after *us*, &c.

M. What Difference is there between *my* and *mine*, *thy* and *thine*, *her* and *hers*, *your* and *yours*, *their* and *theirs*?

S. *My, thy, her, your, and their*, are used as *Adjectives*, and are always placed close to the *Substantives*; as, *my* Book, *thy* Father, *her* Fan, *your* Hat, *their* Goods; but, *mine, thine, hers, ours, yours, and theirs*, are used when they are separated from the *Substantive* by a *Verb*, or to answer a *Question*; as, *Whose* Book is this? *Mine*, (i. e.) it is *my* Book. *Whose* Gloves are these? *Hers, ours, yours, theirs*. *His* is always the same; as, *his* Pen; this Pen is *his*, &c.

M. What is the Difference between *who*, *which*, and *what*?

S. *Who* is used when we speak of *Persons* only; *which* is used when we speak both of *Persons* and *Things*; and *what* is mostly used in asking a *Question*; thus, the Man *who* commits Murder shall die; this is the Book *which* I bought; or this is the Child *which* I saw; *what* must I give for this *Thing*?

M. Are not some *Pronouns* contracted?

S. Yes; as, *hereby* for *by this*, *thereby* for *by that*, *whereby* for *by which* or *what*; *herein* for *in this*, *therein* for *in that*, *wherewithin* for *in which* or *what*; *hereof* for *of this*, *thereof* for *of that*, *whereof* for *of which* or *what*; *herewith* for *with this*, *therewith* for *with that*, *wherewith* for *with which* or *what*; *hereabouts* for *about this Place*, *thereabouts* for *about that Place*, *whereabouts* for *about which* or *what Place*; *hereupon* for *upon this*, *thereupon* for *upon that*, *whereupon* for *upon which* or *what*.



## TABLE V.

## Of VERBS.

Master. **WHAT** is a *Verb* ?  
 Scholar. A Verb is a Part of Speech that denotes *being, doing, or suffering*; as, *I live, I love, I am loved.*

M. How many *Sorts of Verbs* are there ?

S. Three: *Active, Passive, and Neuter.*

M. What do you mean by an *active Verb* ?

S. An active Verb is a Word that denotes an *Action*, and, in such a Manner, that the Person or Thing it acts upon, follows the Verb. Thus, *I love her, she loves me, we love them.*

M. What is a *passive Verb* ?

S. A passive Verb denotes *suffering*, or the Impressions that Persons or Things receive from that by which they are acted upon; as, *John is burned, &c.*

M. Has the *English Tongue* any *passive Verb* ?

S. Some say it has none; because it has no single Word that expresses *suffering*.

M. How then is the *passive Verb* formed ?

S. By the *Participle Passive*, and the Help of these two small Words, *am* and *be*, which are called *auxiliary* or *helping Verbs*.

M. What is a *neuter Verb* ?

S. A neuter Verb is sometimes *active*, and sometimes *passive*; as, *I run, I am sick, &c.*

M. Is there no other *Sort of Verbs* ?

S. There is another, called *impersonal Verbs*, because they are only used in the third Person singular; as, *it rains, it hails, it snows.*

M. How many *Things* belong to *Verbs* ?

S. Three, viz. *Person, Mood, and Time, or Tense.*

## Of the PERSONS of VERBS.

M. How many *Persons* belong to *Verbs* ?

S. Three *Singular* and three *Plural*.

As, } *I, thou, (or you,) he, she, or it, are singular.*  
 } *We, ye, (or you,) and they, are plural.*

M. How do you call the different *Persons* ?

S. *I*, is called the *first Person singular*.

*Thou, or you, the second Person singular.*

*He, she, or it, the third Person singular.*

*We, is the first Person plural.*

*Ye, or you, the second Person plural.*

*They, the third Person plural.*



M. Does the *Verb* always remain the same in every Person?

S. No: It differs from itself in the *second Person singular*, and in the *third Person singular*; but it is the same in all the Rest.

M. Give me an Example of the Verb *to love*, throughout all the Persons?

S. The Verb *to love* runs thus:

First Person,	} Singular.	{	<i>I love, or do love.</i>
Second Person,			<i>Thou lovest, or dost love.</i>
Third Person,			<i>He or she loveth, (loves,) or doth love.</i>

First Person,	} Plural.	{	<i>We love, or do love.</i>
Second Person,			<i>Ye or you love, or do love.</i>
Third Person,			<i>They love, or do love.</i>

Or, suppose the Verb *to burn*.

*I burn; thou burnest; he or she burns.*

*We burn; ye or you burn; they burn.*

Here you see the Verbs *love* and *burn* remain the same in all the Persons, except the *second* and *third Person singular*, and then it is *lovest, burnest; loveth, or loves; burneth, or burns*.

☞ It is more agreeable to the modern Custom, to say or write *loves* and *burns*, than *loveth* or *burneth*; it is likewise shorter, and more in the Style of common Conversation.

N. B. It is always of the *third Person singular*; as, *it raineth, rains, or doth rain; it burns, or doth burn, &c.*

M. How is a *Verb* known from all other Parts of Speech?

S. Those Words are Verbs before which you may (with good Sense) place any *personal Pronoun*, or the Word *to*; as, *I walk, he runs; we sing, they rejoice; or, to walk, to sing, to run, to rejoice.*

### Of Moods.

M. What do you mean by a *Mood*?

S. Moods, in GRAMMAR, signify the various Ways of expressing the Intentions of the Mind.

M. How many *Moods* are there in GRAMMAR?

S. The *English*, strictly speaking, have no *Mood*; but the *Latin*, and several other Languages, have six different *Moods*, which they use in the *Formation* or *Conjugation* of Verbs; and in which the *Verb* itself has a different Termination or Ending in every Person, and almost in every *Tense* belonging thereto.

M. What do you call these *Moods*?

S. They are as follow:—1. The *Indicative*.—2. The *Imperative*.—3. The *Optative*.—4. The *Potential*.—5. The *Conjunctive*.—6. The *Infinitive Mood*.

M. How is the *Indicative Mood* known?

S. The *Indicative Mood* shows, sets forth, or declares the Thing itself *affirmatively*; as, *I run, I love*; or, *interrogatively*, or by Way of *Question*; as, *Do I love? Do I run?*



M. What is the *Imperative Mood*?

S. The *Imperative Mood* commands or forbids; as, *run thou, or you; let him run, run ye, let them run.*

M. What do you mean by the *Optative Mood*?

S. The *Optative Mood* is known by Expressions of *desiring* or *wishing*; as, *I wish I could eat; I wish I could enjoy it.*

M. How may I know the *Potential Mood*?

S. The *Potential Mood* shows, or sets forth, the *Power* of the *Person* or *Thing* acting; or else, the *Want* of such *Power*; and is further expressed or known by the Words *can, may, might, could, would, should, or ought*; as, *I can go in and out when I please; he would have done it, but his Master could not spare him, &c.*

M. How is the *Conjunctive, Subjunctive, or Conditional Mood* known?

S. The *Conjunctive Mood* is known by having always a *Conjunction* before it; such as, *if, though, that, &c.*; as, *I should have done it, if he and my Uncle had consented; I must go, though it rain; take Care that he get his Lesson; or, if you could perform your Promise, I should be happy, &c.*

M. How shall I know the *Infinitive Mood*?

S. The *Infinitive Mood* affirms nothing, but only expresses the simple Meaning of the Verb, with the Word *to* before it; as thus, *to love, to run, to walk, to fight, to conquer*; these are Verbs in the *Infinitive Mood*.

M. You said, just now, that the *English* have no *Mood*: Pray, how then do they express the different Intentions of the Mind, by Means of Verbs?

S. By certain Words; as, *can, may, might, could, would, ought, shall, should, &c.* Thus, the *Possibility* of any Thing to *do*, or to be *done*, is expressed by *can* or *could*; the *Liberty* or *Design* of the *Speaker*, or *Doer*, by *may* or *might*; the *Inclination*, by *will* or *would*; and, the *Necessity* of doing a Thing, by *must* or *ought, shall, or should, &c.*

### Of TENSES.

M. What do you mean by *Tenses*?

S. *Tense*, in *GRAMMAR*, signifies the different Times of an *Action*; that is, the *Tense* shows the *Action* or *Thing* we are *doing*; the *Action* or *Thing* *finished* or *done*; and the *Action* or *Thing* to be *done afterwards*.

M. Are there but *three Tenses* or *Times*?

S. Strictly speaking, there are but *three*; for all Things are comprehended in the *Time past, Time present, or Time to come*.

M. But are there no more *Tenses*, or *Differences of Times*, than these *three*?



S. Yes; these *three* are divided into *six*, viz. *three Tenses* or *Times* of the *imperfect Action* or *Thing not done*; and *three Tenses* of the *perfect Action* or *Thing really done or finished*.

M. Pray tell me how you make *six Tenses*?

S. There is *one present*, *three preter*, and *two future Tenses*.

M. Pray tell me their Names?

S. 1. The *present Tense*. 2. The *preter* or *preter-perfect Tense*. 3. The *preter-imperfect Tense*. 4. The *preter-pluperfect Tense*. 5. The *first future Tense*. 6. The *second future Tense*.

M. How are these *Tenses*, or different *Times* of an *Action*, expressed?

S. The *present Tense*, or *Time* of an *Action*, is known by the *Words*, *do*, *dost*, or *does*, coming before the *Verb*; as, *I dine*, *do dine*, or *am now at Dinner*, &c.

2. The *preter-perfect Tense*, or the *preter Time* of the *Action* finished, is known by the *Words*, *have*, *hast*, *hath*, or *has*; as, *I have Dined*, or *have done Dinner*, &c.

3. The *preter-imperfect Tense*, or the *preter Time* of the *Action* not finished, is known by the *Words*, *was*, *were*, *did*, *didst*, &c.; as, *I was then at Dinner*, but had not done, &c.

4. The *preter-pluperfect Tense* shows the *preter Time* of the *Action* done or finished, and is known by the *Words*, *had*, *hadst*, &c. as, *I had Dined*, or *I had quite done Dinner*, &c.

5. The *first future-Tense* signifies the *Time* of *Action* not yet done; but which will soon be done or finished; and is known by the *Words* *shall* or *will*; as, *I shall dine*, but shall not then have done; or, *I will sing presently*, and *you shall soon bear me*, &c.

6. The *second future Tense* speaks of *Things* yet to come, but that shall be finished before something else that is mentioned; as, *I shall have dined before you arrive*; *I shall have done before Night*, &c.

Of REGULAR VERBS.

M. What do you mean by a *regular Verb*?

S. All such *Verbs* as keep a *regular Formation* in their different *Tenses* are called *regular*.

M. Name two or three of these *regular Verbs*?

S. *To sup*, *to burn*, *to walk*, *to punish*, &c.; or, *I sup*, *I burn*, *I walk*, *I punish*, &c. are *regular Verbs*.

M. Why do you call *Verbs* of this *Sort* *regular*?

S. Because the *Verb* itself keeps the same almost in every *Person* and *Tense*, save that it sometimes has a *Syllable* more in some of the *Persons*, and a *Syllable* more in some of the *Tenses*; as also in the *passive Participle*, as you will see more plainly hereafter.



M. Give me an Instance of the regular Verb *to walk*?

S. In the *present Tense* it runs thus; *I walk, we walk, ye walk, they walk, &c.*

M. And will it be the same in the other *Tenses*?

S. The Verb itself will then have a Syllable more in the *preter Tense*, and in the other *Tenses* formed from the *preter*: Thus, the *present Tense* is, *I burn, or do burn; I walk, or do walk; I sup, or do sup, &c.* to which, if you add the Syllable [*ed,*] you have the *preter Tense*; as, *I burned, or did burn; I supped, or did sup, &c.*

M. But pray, is [*ed*] to be added to the *preter Tense* of all *regular Verbs*?

S. No; for if the *present Tense* ends in [*e,*] then adding [*d*] only, makes the *preter*; but still it has another Syllable: Thus, *I dine, I love, &c.* in the *present Tense*, make *dined* and *loved* in the *preter Tense*, except you put the Word *did* to-it; then it is, *I dined, or did dine, &c.*

#### Of IRREGULAR VERBS.

M. What do you call *irregular Verbs*?

S. All such Verbs as are the very same in the *preter* as in the *present Tense*, or such whose *preter Tense* and *passive Participle* are quite contrary Words, are *irregular Verbs*.

M. Name me a few *irregular Verbs*?

S. The Verbs *to read, run, fly, give, &c.* are *irregular Verbs*.

M. Why so?

S. Because the *preter Tense* will not allow of [*ed*] being added to form it, but is quite another Word, or else the very same differently pronounced: As,

*Present Tense, I read, or do read*

*Preter Tense, I read, (pronounced red,) or did read.*

*Passive Participle, read, (pronounced red,) being read.*

N. B. See more of these under the distinct Heads of *passive Participles*.

M. What do you observe further on *irregular Verbs*?

S. You see some Verbs are alike both in *present* and *preter Tense*; but the Verbs *run, fly, give, &c.* are quite different in the *preter*.

Thus, in the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ run,} \\ I \text{ fly,} \\ I \text{ give,} \end{array} \right\}$  *present Tense,*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ ran, or did run.} \\ I \text{ flew, or did fly.} \\ I \text{ gave, or did give.} \end{array} \right\}$  *preter Tense,*

#### Of NEUTER VERBS.

M. What do you mean by a *neuter Verb*?

S. A *neuter Verb* is by some called an *essential Verb*, it being *absolute* in itself, and expresses something to be done, but not the Person or Thing which the Action is to affect; for it has no Noun after it, as an *active Verb* has.



83  
M. How is a *neuter Verb* known then?

S. By finding that it will not take a Noun after it; as, *to stand, to run, to sup, &c.*

M. But how do you make it appear that it will not take a Noun after it?

S. Because we cannot say *to stand* a Thing, or *to run* a Thing; but an active Verb takes in another Subject, or passes over to some other Object or Thing, and therefore has a Noun after it; whereas a neuter Verb must have some Word between it and the following Noun, in order to make a complete Sentence; as, *to stand in the Rain; to sit upon a Chair, &c.*

### Of the AUXILIARY or HELPING VERBS.

M. What do you mean by *auxiliary Verbs*?

S. They are such Verbs as *help* or *assist* other Verbs, by being placed before them.

M. Name the *helping Verbs*?

S. The helping Verbs are these; *do, dost, does, doth, did, didst, have, hast, has, hath, had, hadst, will, wilt, shall, shalt, may, mayest, can, canst, might, mightest, would, wouldest, should, shouldest, could, couldest, ought, oughtest, let, am, are, is, was, were, be, been, &c.*

M. What do you observe in the Use of these *helping Verb*?

S. *Have, am, and be*, are called *perfect* helping Verbs, and the others are called *defective* helping Verbs.

M. Are not *have, am, and be*, of great Use in the *English Tongue*?

S. Certainly they are, for they supply the Defects of other Verbs, and make the Sentence complete, by coming after them, or going before them; otherwise these Verbs would be deficient in the preter Tense and in the passive Participle.

M. Have these *helping Verbs* any personal Pronouns before them? Or in what Manner are they commonly used?

S. The helping Verbs, *am, have, and be*, have personal Pronouns before them; as, *I have, I am, or we have; ye are, or we be; they are, or they be; &c.*

M. Then I perceive *are* and *be* may be used indifferently in the Plural: May they not?

S. In general they may; as, *we be honest Men*, is the same as, *we are honest Men*; but it is less modern. See TABLE XI.

M. But are not these *helping Verbs* used without Pronouns?

S. The Verbs *have* and *be* have often the Word *to* before them; but *am* and *are* never have; for we often say, *to have; to be; or, to have been; or, to be burned; &c.*



## TABLE VI.

## Of PARTICIPLES.

Master. **WHAT** is a *Participle*?

Scholar. A *Participle* is a Part of Speech formed of or derived from a Verb, and signifies *being, doing, or suffering*, as a Verb does.

M. How many *Participles* are there?

S. Only two, viz. the *active* and the *passive* *Participle*.

M. How is the *active* *Participle* known?

S. By ending in *ing*; and it is formed by adding that Syllable to the Verb itself: Thus, from the Verbs to *love*, to *walk*, to *burn*, to *create*, &c. come the active *Participles* *loving, walking, burning, creating, &c.*

M. How is the *passive* *Participle* formed?

S. In all regular Verbs it is no other than the preter Tense of the Verb itself, signifying something *done* or *finished*, and ends in *d* or *ed*, as follows:

*Regular Verbs and their Participles.*

<i>Present Tense,</i>	to love,	turn,	create, &c.
<i>Preter Tense,</i>	loved,	turned,	created, &c.
<i>Passive Participles,</i>	loved,	turned,	created, &c.
<i>Active Participles,</i>	loving,	turning,	creating, &c.

M. Is the *passive* *Participle* always so easily known?

S. No; for in irregular Verbs it often ends in *t* or *n*, and is quite different from the preter Tense; as follows:

*Irregular Verbs with their Participles.*

<i>Present Tense,</i>	to blow,	fall,	eat, &c.
<i>Preter Tense,</i>	blew,	fell,	ate, &c.
<i>Passive Participles,</i>	blown,	fallen,	eaten, &c.

*More Irregular Verbs.—To read, &c.*

*Present Tense, I read, (pronounced red,) or did read.*

*Passive Participle, read, viz. have read, or done reading.*

N. B. Here you see the Verb itself (*to read*) is not only the same in the present Tense, but also in the passive *Participle*.

M. How is the whole passive Voice made?

S. When the helping Verbs *have, am, be, &c.* are joined to the *Participle*, they make up or complete the passive Voice; as, *I am loved, you are permitted, he is carried, we are burned, we have been burnt, &c.*

M. Are not some *Participles* used as *Adjectives*?

S. Yes, often so; as, a *learned Prince, a loving Husband, a charming Child, &c.*



Here follows a Collection of some IRREGULAR VERBS, with their passive PARTICIPLES, very necessary to be known, in order to speak good ENGLISH.

<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Preter Tense.</i>	<i>Passive Participles.</i>	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Preter Tense.</i>	<i>Passive Participles.</i>
Bite,	bit,	bitten.	Cleave,	clave,	{ cleft, or cloven.
Blow,	blew,	blown.	Do,	did,	done.
Catch,	caught,	caught.	Speak,	spake,	{ spoke, or spoken.
Draw,	drew,	drawn.	Spin,	spun.	
Feed,	fed.		Swear,	sware,	{ swore, or sworn.
Fling,	flung.		Think,	thought.	
Flee,	fled,	fled.	Throw,	threw,	thrown.
Fly,	flew,	flown.	Tread,	trode,	trodden.
Go,	went,	gone.	Weep,	wept.	
Know,	knew,	known.	Win,	won.	
Lie,	lay,	lain.	Work,	wrought.	
Lay,	laid.		Wring,	wrung.	
Ride,	rid,	rode.	Write,	writ,	{ wrote, or written.
Ring,	rang,	rung.			
See,	saw,	seen.			
Shake,	shook,	shaken.			
Shine,	shone,	shined.			
Shrink,	shrank,	shrunken.			

## TABLE VII.

### Of ADVERBS.

N. B. The Words in Crotchets [ ] are the Adverbs.

Master. **WHAT** is an *Adverb*?

Scholar. An Adverb is a Part of Speech joined to a Verb, to an Adjective, or to a Participle.

M. How are *Adverbs* formed?

S. Adverbs ending in *ly* are formed from Adjectives; as, from *wise*, *swift*, *prudent*, &c. come *wisely*, *swiftly*, *prudently*, &c.

M. Do all *Adverbs* end in *ly*?

S. No; for there are many more, as follow, viz. *already*, *always*, *as*, *asunder*, *by and by*, *upwards*, *downwards*, *here*, *hereafter*, *heretofore*, *hitherto*, *how much*, *peradventure*, *rather*, *seldom*, *then*, *thence*, *henceforth*, *thenceforth*, *there*, *thither*, *to-day*, *to-morrow*, *where*, *whither*, *whence*, *while*, *whilst*, *yea*, *yet*, &c.

M. How are *Adverbs* joined to Adjectives?

S. Thus: He is a [ *very* ] *good* Scholar, &c.

M. How are they joined to a Verb?

S. Thus: He *loves* [ *sincerely* : ] They *act* [ *prudently*, ] &c.

M. How are they joined to a Participle?

S. Thus: He is a *Man* [ *sincerely* ] *striving* to do his Duty, &c.



M. Do two *Adverbs* never follow one another directly?

S. Yes; as, *they live [very lovingly,] &c.*

M. Are not *Adverbs* sometimes compared like *Adjectives*?

S. Yes; but more particularly such as end in *ly*; as, *swiftly, more swiftly, most swiftly, &c.*

## TABLE VIII.

### Of CONJUNCTIONS.

Master. **WHAT** is a *Conjunction*?

Scholar. A *Conjunction* is a Part of Speech that joins Sentences together.

M. Name some of the principal *Conjunctions*?

S. They are as follows: *and, as, or, but, for, nor, not, also, if, although, because, either, except, however, likewise, moreover, namely, nevertheless, otherwise, save, since, that, therefore, thereupon, unless, whereas, wherefore, &c.*

M. Give me an Example of the *Conjunctions and and but*?

S. I have both Wine *and* Ale: Or, I have good Bread, Cheefe, *and* Butter; *but* neither Meat, Fish, nor Fowls, &c.

## TABLE IX.

### Of PREPOSITIONS.

Master. **WHAT** are *Prepositions*?

Scholar. *Prepositions* are certain Words joined to other Words, yet different from the *Conjunctions*; for they are sometimes separate as well as joined.

M. Have they a different *Name* then

S. Yes; those *Prepositions* that stand separate are called *Prepositions of Apposition*; and those joined to the Noun are called *Prepositions of Composition*.

M. What are the *Prepositions of Apposition*?

S. They are these: *above, below, beneath, about, after, against, among, amongst, at, before, between, betwixt, beyond, by, in, through, into, on, upon, out, out of, on this side, on that side, over, under, up, to, with, within, without, &c.*

M. How are they used?

S. They generally come before the Noun, or if the Noun be left out, it is signified; thus: *beneath the Earth; above the Water; after Supper, &c.* or thus: *Peter was without, but I was within; that is, Peter was out of Doors, or out of the Place, but I was in the Place, &c.*

M. Name some of the *Prepositions of Composition*?

S. They are as follow, viz. *ad, en, un, up, after, out, dis, mis, &c.* which, being joined to other Words, compose them,



and therefore are called Prepositions of Composition; thus, *un*, joined to *done*, is *undone*; *dis*, joined to *grace*, is *Disgrace*; and *mis*, joined to *chief*, or *fortune*, becomes *Mischief*, or *Misfortune*.

## TABLE X.

## Of INTERJECTIONS.

Master. **WHAT** is an *Interjection*?

Scholar. Interjections are certain Words used to declare the sudden Passions, Motions, or Transports of the Mind; either by being surpris'd over much, or by doubting, jesting, wondering, &c. and generally have a Note of Admiration after them.

M. How many Sorts of *Interjections* are there?

S. They may all be comprehended in these two Sorts, viz. solitary or passive, social or active.

M. Which are the *solitary Interjections*?

S. These: *O! Oh! ah! alas! heigh! heigh-day! bark! fie! O fie! O brave! O strange! good Sir! Sirrah! tush! pish! Woe!*\* &c.

M. Which are the *social Interjections*?

S. They denote crying out in a softer Manner; and seem to express love; as, *Ho, brave Boys! Sobo!* And sometimes command; as, *Here, you Women!* And sometimes neither; as, *ha, ha! hush! silence! behold! pry' thee! &c.*

\* *Woe* is a Substantive; as, *Woe is me!* or, *I am in Woe or Misery!*

## TABLE XI.

Some OBSERVATIONS on the foregoing RULES, by Way of Exercise.

**I.** **T**HOUGH the English Tongue consists of nine Parts of Speech, yet some Authors have contracted them into less Compass, that the Mind may be the less burthened. Thus, Mr. Lane, Dr. Turner, Mr. Dyche, &c. have reduced them into four Parts only, viz. Substantives, Adjectives, Verbs, and Participles; and, in short, a Knowledge of these four Parts of Speech only, will give a young Scholar a sensible Insight into his own Language; for they being well understood, the Rest will soon follow.

Thus: *The Wicked are overthrown, but the House of the Righteous shall stand.* Prov. xii. 7.—The Words *Wicked*, *House*, and *Righteous* are Substantives, because the Article *the* is just before them; *Are* is a Verb of the third Person plural,



*they are*: *Overthrown* is the passive Participle of the Verb *overthrow*: *But* is a Conjunction that joins the two Sentences, and compares the State of one with the other: *Of* is a Preposition or Participle: *Stand* is a Verb of the third Person singular and future Tense, joined with the helping Verb *shall*, viz. *it shall stand*, that is, *their House shall stand*, &c.

But, according to the second Method, with those that make but four Parts of Speech, the Words *the*, *but*, *of*, and *shall*, are all Participles.

2. *Of the Singular and Plural Verb or Number, &c.*

Never put *s* at the End of a Verb, unless it be in the third Person singular; and then *s* or *eth* must always be added; Thus: *he eats* or *he drinks*; *he eateth* or *drinketh*; but we never say, *we eats* or *they drinks*, &c.

3. *Of the Verbs is and are.*

It is very common to use the Verb *is* for *are*, which comes, I imagine, from Custom, or rather from the Want of Observation, and sometimes it passes very well: As, How many Apples *is* there? instead of, How many *are* there?—Here *is* Twenty; instead of, Here *are* Twenty.\*

4. In all Sentences, when the Verb *is* or *are* relates to several Substantives, they may be both used indifferently, and that with good Sense; as thus, Here *is* taught Writing, Arithmetic, Geometry, &c. which is as good Grammar as, Here *are* taught, for they being all distinct Things, *is* has a Relation to all separately.

5. A great many Things comprehended in one ought rather to have the Verb *is* than *are*, viz. A Multitude *is* coming, This People *is* a rebellious People, &c.

6. When the Verb *is* or *are* lie pretty far from the Substantive, and in a long Sentence, they will either of them read very well; so that a good Grammarian may easily make a false Concord. For Instance: Suppose I had a great Number of Bottles, Fowls, or any such Thing, and somebody should say, Where *are* all your Bottles?—Part of them *are* gone to France; Part of them *are* sent to Germany; and Part *are* at Home.—Here the Verb *are* passes very well, because Bottles are of the plural Number; but the Word *Part* governs the Verb, and being but one Part, (though many Bottles,) should have the Verb *is*; thus, Part of them *is* sent to Germany, &c.

\* All contracted Words, having an Apostrophe, are Exceptions to this Rule.—Thus, *Here's twenty*, *There's forty*, are used instead of, *Here are twenty*, *There are forty*, &c.



7. Some Persons make a great Bustle, and tell you that it is impossible to spell, or write good English, without being well acquainted with Latin; nor can you, say they, know the nominative Word to the Verb without it: But we are now quite convinced of the contrary, having a perfect Grammar of our own: And it would be well for the Latin Schools, if the Youth first knew the Rudiments of their own Tongue: For daily Experience shows, that it is not any one particular Language, but Observation and Practice, that makes a Person write and spell well. Witness Mr. Lane, Mr. Greenwood, Dr. Turner, Dr. Watts, and many others.—See the PREFACE.

8. As for the nominative Word to the Verb, there is one infallible Rule to know it by, and that is, after you have read any Sentence, ask the Question, Who did such a Thing? or, What is such a Thing? and the Answer lets you know the nominative Word or Sentence; thus, *God punishes the Wicked.* Who punishes the Wicked? *God*: therefore *God* is the nominative Word to the Verb *punish*.

Again: A true and faithful Servant will perform or do his Master's Business behind his Back, as well or better than he would before his Face.—Who would do his Master's Business better behind his Back than before his Face? A true and faithful Servant.—Here *true and faithful Servant* is the nominative Word or Sentence to the Verb *perform* or *do*.

9. Remember, in the Comparative and Superlative Degree of Adjectives, that you never use the Words *more* or *most*; that is, never say *more wiser*, *more stronger*; nor never *most wisest*, *most strongest*, &c.

10. The Word *some* is both singular and plural, according to the Sentence; as, Give me some Apples; means, Give me as many as you please, but more than one. But when we say, Give me some one or other of those Apples, it means only one, and leaves the Choice to the Will or Fancy of the Giver.

11. There is this Difference between *are* and *be*, viz. *are* is never used in the third Person singular; but *be* is used in all the Persons; and in the Conditional or Imperative Mood it is better to use *be* than *are*: Thus, if you *be* there I will *be* there: or, let them *be* where they will we will *be* there.

12. There are many other Things necessary to be known; but as I am convinced, that many Thousands who call themselves Scholars are quite ignorant of what I have here treated of; let me persuade you (first of all) to make yourselves Masters of what I have said; for I intend to treat more largely upon this Subject hereafter, if Health and the more necessary Business of Life will allow it.



## PART III.

A select COLLECTION of WORDS, of two, three, and four Syllables, accented, explained, and divided into three distinct Classes, for the more ready and easy understanding the principal PARTS of SPEECH, viz. SUBSTANTIVES, ADJECTIVES, and VERBS; being an useful POCKET COMPANION for such as would understand what they read and write in the English Language.

## TABLE I.

Nouns Substantive of two Syllables, accented and explained:

The Accents are the same till altered by this Mark (') on the contrary Syllable.

N. B. If you cannot find the Words of two Syllables in this Table, look in the two next Tables, among the *Adjectives* or *Verbs*.

☞ *Substantives should be wrote with a capital Letter.*

<b>A</b> 'B-BESS, a Governess of	Ba-ron, next to a Viscount
an Abbey	Bed-lam, House for mad People
Ab-bey, a Monastery	Be-ryl, a precious Stone
Ab-bot, Governor of an Abbey	Bea-ver, the Name of a Beast
Ab-stract, a short Account	Bi-got, a superstitious Person
Ac-cent, Tone of the Voice	Bil-let, a Ticket
Ac-céss, Admittance	Bil-low, a Wave
Ac-cord, Agreement	Bi-shop, Head of the Clergy
Ac-count, Esteem, Reckoning	Bit-tern, a Bird so called
Ac-compts, Book-keeping	Blan-ket, a Covering for a Bed
A'c-tor, a Doer of a Thing	Ble-mish, a Spot, Disgrace
Ad-der, a Serpent	Blif-ter, a watery Bladder
Ad-dréss, a Direction	Blof-som, a Flower
A'n-chor, an Instrument to	Bon-net, a sort of Hat
fasten a Ship	Bor-der, an Edge
An-gel, a heavenly Messenger	Bo-rough, a corporate Town
An-gle, a Corner	Bot-tom, the under Side
An-nals, yearly Chronicles	Boun-ty, Generosity
An-them, a divine Song	Bow-els, the Guts
An-vil, a Smith's Iron	Bre-vet, a Pope's Bull
As-pect, Countenance	Bride-groom, new married Man
Auf-tin, a Man's Name	Bride-well, a correcting House
<b>B</b>	Brim-stone, a Mineral
Ba-bóon, a kind of Monkey	Bro-thel, House of ill Fame
Bád-ger, a Beast	Brown-ists, Independents
Bank-er, a Trader in Money	Brush-wood, small Wood
Bank-rupt, a broken Person	Buck-et, Vessel to carry Water
Ban-ner, an Ensign	Buck-ler, a Piece of Armour
Bap-tist, one who baptises	Buck-ram, stiff Cloth



- Bud-get, a Bag  
 Buf-foon, a Jester  
 Búl-wark, a strong Fort  
 Bur-then, a Load  
 Buf-tard, a large Bird  
 But-ler, a Servant  
 But-tress, a Prop or Pillar  
 Buz-zard, a Bird so called.
- C
- Ca-bál, a Gang of Persons  
 Cáb-bage, a Plant  
 Ca-bin, a Room in a Ship  
 Ca-ble, a Rope  
 Ca-dence, Fall of the Voice  
 Ca-lásh, an open Chariot  
 Cám-phire, a Drug or Gum  
 Ca-nál, an artificial River  
 Cán-cer, a Sore  
 Can-dour, Sincerity  
 Can-non, a great Gun  
 Ca-non, a Rule or Church Law  
 Ca-nóe, an Indian Boat  
 Cán-vas, a coarse Cloth  
 Ca-pers, a Pickle  
 Ca-price, Humour  
 Cár-bine, a sport Gun  
 Car-cass, a dead Body  
 Ca-réer, full Speed  
 Cár-go, the Loading of a Ship  
 Car-pet, a Floor Cloth  
 Caf-cáde, a Waterfall  
 Cás-ement, Window that opens  
 Caf-sock, a Priest's Garment  
 Cas-tle, a strong Place  
 Cau-dle, a sweet Liquor  
 Ca-vern, Hollow under Ground  
 Cause-way, a raised Passage  
 Cen-tre, the middle Point  
 Cen-try, a Watchman  
 Ces-sor, a Maker of Rates  
 Cha-lice, a Communion Cup  
 Cha-pel, a Place of Worship  
 Chap-ter, a Division  
 Char-ter, a Grant  
 Chat-tels, Goods  
 Chef-nut, a Fruit  
 Chil-blain, a sore Swelling  
 Chi-fel, an Iron Tool  
 Cho-rus, a Concert  
 Cin-ders, Ashes, Dust  
 Cy-pher, such as (0) Nothing  
 Cir-cle, a round Figure  
 Cis-tern, a Vessel for Water  
 Ci-tron, a kind of Lemon  
 Cla-mour, Noise  
 Cla-ret, red Wine  
 Cli-ent, that employs a Lawyer  
 Cli-mate, a certain Space of the Earth  
 Clois-ter, a religious House  
 Clo-set, a small Room  
 Clo-ver, a sort of Grass  
 Clus-ter, a Bunch  
 Clyf-ter, a Purge backwards  
 Cob-bler, a Bungler  
 Cod-lin, an Apple  
 Cof-fee, an Indian Berry  
 Cof-fer, a Chest  
 Cof-fin, a Case for dead Persons  
 Coin-age, making of Money  
 Col-lege, a Place for Learning  
 Co-lon, a Stop, marked thus (:)  
 Co-lour, outside Appearance of any Thing, a Pretence  
 Co-lumn, a Pillar  
 Com-ma, a small Stop, thus (,)   
 Co-met, a blazing Star  
 Com-ment, an Interpretation  
 Com-merce, Trade  
 Com-pact, Agreement  
 Com-pass, a mathematical Instrument  
 Con-céit, Fancy, Imagination  
 Cón-cord, Agreement  
 Con-fines, Bounds, Limits  
 Con-slict, a Combat  
 Con-flux, a flowing together  
 Con-gress, a meeting together  
 Con-quest, Victory  
 Con-sént, Agreement  
 Cón-fort, a Companion  
 Con-tact, Touch



Con-vent, <i>a religious House</i>	Dé-ism, <i>denying Revelation</i>
Con-vex, <i>the outside Part</i>	De-light, <i>Joy</i>
Cop-per, <i>a large Boiler</i>	Dé-luge, <i>a Flood</i>
Co-quétte, <i>an amorous Girl</i>	De-scént, <i>a going down</i>
Có-ral, <i>a red Stone</i>	De-sign, <i>an Invention</i>
Cor-net, <i>an Ensign</i>	De-spite, <i>Envy</i>
Cor-nice, <i>a Moulding</i>	De-tail, <i>the Particulars</i>
Cor-sáir, <i>a Sea Robber</i>	Di-et, <i>Food, also an Assembly</i>
Cót-ton, <i>woolly Stuff</i>	Dis-gúst, <i>a Distaste or Dislike</i>
Co-vert, <i>a shady Place</i>	Dól-lar, <i>a foreign Coin</i>
Coun-tes, <i>an Earl's Wife</i>	Do-lour, <i>Grief, Pain</i>
Coun-try, <i>a Kingdom</i>	Dol-phin, <i>a Fish so called</i>
Coun-ty, <i>Part of a Kingdom</i>	Do-tage, <i>Doating</i>
Cou-rage, <i>Valour</i>	Do-zen, <i>Twelve</i>
Cou-ránt, <i>a Dance</i>	Dra-per, <i>one that sells Cloth</i>
Ców-ard, <i>one who fears to fight</i>	Drop-sy, <i>a Waterish Humour</i>
Cox-comb, <i>a conceited Fellow</i>	Drudg-er, <i>a mean Labourer</i>
Cre-dit, <i>Reputation</i>	Drug-get, <i>Woollen Stuff</i>
Cri-tic, <i>a nice Censurer</i>	Drug-gist, <i>a Dealer in Drugs</i>
Chryf-tal, <i>a precious Stone</i>	Du-el, <i>Fight between 2 Persons</i>
Cu-bit, <i>1 Foot 9 tenths</i>	E
Cud-gel, <i>a Staff</i>	Ea-gle, <i>a Bird so called</i>
Cul-ture, <i>Husbandry</i>	Ease-ment, <i>refreshing</i>
Cu-pid, <i>God of Love</i>	E-cho, <i>resounding of a Voice</i>
Cu-rate, <i>an inferior Priest</i>	E-clipse, <i>a Defect of Light</i>
Cur-rent, <i>a running Stream</i>	E'dict, <i>a Proclamation</i>
Cut-ler, <i>Knife-maker, &amp;c.</i>	Ef-fécts, <i>Goods</i>
Cy-nic, <i>a sour crabbed Fellow</i>	E'-gress, <i>a going forth</i>
Cy-press, <i>a Tree so called</i>	En-gine, <i>an Instrument</i>

## D

Dag-ger, <i>a short Sword</i>	En-voy, <i>a Messenger</i>
Da-gon, <i>the Philistines God</i>	En-vy, <i>Spite</i>
Da-mask, <i>flowered Silk</i>	Er-rand, <i>a Message</i>
Dan-druff, <i>Scurf</i>	Ef-fence, <i>Substance, Being</i>
Dan-ger, <i>Hazard</i>	E-vent, <i>Issue, Success</i>
Dar-nel, <i>a Weed so called</i>	E'x-ile, <i>Banishment</i>
Daf-tard, <i>a Coward</i>	Ex-it, <i>Departure</i>
Dea-con, <i>a Minister</i>	Ex-pánse, <i>the Firmament</i>
De-báte, <i>a Dispute</i>	Ex-pence, <i>Cost, Charge</i>
Déb-tor, <i>one that owes Money</i>	Ex-ploit, <i>a manly Action</i>
De-céit, <i>a Cheat</i>	Ex-tent, <i>Compass</i>
De-cree, <i>an Order</i>	F
De-fault, <i>Want, Omission</i>	Fá-bric, <i>a Building</i>
De-fect, <i>Blemish</i>	Far-thing, <i>a Piece of Money</i>
De-fence, <i>Resistance</i>	Fa-thom, <i>a Measure six Feet</i>
De-gree, <i>Advancement</i>	Fa-tigue, <i>Weariness</i>
	Fi-gure, <i>Shape</i>



Fla-vour, *Relish*  
 Flem-ing, *Native of Flanders*  
 Flex-ture, *a Bending*  
 Flo-rift, *one skilled in Flowers*  
 Flu-id, *a thin flowing Body*  
 Fo-rest, *a large woody Place*  
 For-g-er, *one who counterfeits*  
 For-trefs, *a fortified Place*  
 Foun-tain, *the Source or Head*  
 Frac-ture, *breaking of a Bone*  
 Frag-ment, *a broken Piece*  
 Fren-zy, *Madness*  
 Fri-day, *the sixth Day*  
 Fri-gate, *a small Ship*  
 Fro-lic, *a merry Prank*  
 Fur-nace, *an inclos'd Fireplace*  
 Fur-row, *a Trench*

G

Gaug-ing, *measuring of Casks*  
 Gal-lon, *four Quarts*  
 Ga-mut, *Scale of Music*  
 Gan-grene, *a Mortification*  
 Gar-ment, *a Dress*  
 Gar-ret, *the uppermost Room*  
 Ga-zétte, *a Newspaper*  
 Ghér-kins, *pickled Cucumbers*  
 Gi-ant, *a very large Person*  
 Gib-bet, *a Gallows*  
 Gild-er, *a Coin, value 2s.*  
 Glut-ton, *a greedy Eater*  
 Gos-pel, *the New Testament*  
 Gos-sip, *a tattling Woman*  
 Gram-mar, *a Book teaching to*

*Speak correctly*

Gran-deur, *Greatness, Power*  
 Gri-máce, *Hypocrisy*  
 Grif-tle, *a bony Substance*  
 Grudg-ing, *Sparing*  
 Guid-ance, *guiding, leading*  
 Gut-ter, *a Sink or Drain*

H

Ha-bit, *Custom, Dress*  
 Ha-rángue, *a public Speech*  
 Har-bour, *a Place for Ships*  
*to ride at Anchor*  
 Har-lot, *a lewd Woman*

Har-ness, *Horse Attire*  
 Har-vest, *reaping Time*  
 Hat-chet, *a small Ax*  
 Ha-vock, *Destruction*  
 Hea-then, *an Idolater*  
 Hei-fer, *a young Cow*  
 Hel-met, *an Head Piece*  
 Hem-lock, *a poisonous Plant*  
 He-rald, *an Office*  
 Her-bal, *a Book of Plants*  
 Her-mit, *a solitary Person*  
 He-ron, *a Water Fowl*  
 Hire-ling, *who takes Wages*  
 Ho-mage, *Submission*  
 Ho-nour, *Respect*  
 Hor-ror, *Dread*  
 Hu-mour, *Fancy*  
 Hun-ger, *Want of Food*  
 Hyf-sop, *an Herb*

J and I

Jar-gon, *Gibberish or Jangling*  
 I-mage, *a Picture or Statue*  
 Im-port, *Meaning*  
 Im-post, *Tax*  
 Im-pulse, *a strong Persuasion*  
 In-come, *Rent, Revenue*  
 In-dex, *a Hand or Mark*  
 In-quest, *Inquiry, Search*  
 In-road, *Invasion*  
 In-sect, *a small Animal*  
 In-sult, *an Affront*  
 In-trigue, *a Plot*

K

Kén-nel, *a Water-course*  
 Ker-nel, *Inside of a Nut*  
 Ker-sey, *coarse Stuff*  
 Kid-der, *an Huckster*  
 Knuc-kle, *a Joint*

L

Lan-cet, *a Surgeon's Instrument*  
 Lan-guage, *Speech*  
 Lat-chet, *fastening of a Shoe*  
 Le-gate, *Pope's Ambassador*  
 Le-gend, *a fabulous Writing*  
 Li-bel, *a scandalous Writing*  
 Li-cense, *to grant Leave*



Lim-ner, a Painter

Li-quad, a flowing Body

Lo-gic, the Art of Reasoning

Lu-cre, Gain

Luf-tre, Brightness

M

Ma-chine (Masheen) an Engine

Má-dam, a Title of Honour

Mag-net, the Loadstone

Mai-den, a young Woman

Man-chet, a Piece of Bread

Man-date, Command

Man-tle, a Cloak

Mar-gin, the Brim or Edge

Ma-tron, a motherly Woman

Max-im, a Principle

May-or, a Magistrate

Me-dal, a Coin

Mem-brane, a thin Skin

Me-rit, Worth

Mes-sage, an Errand

Me-tal, Gold, Silver, &c.

Mi-mic, a Mocker

Mi-nute, short Space of Time

Mir-ror, a Looking Glass

Mis-chief, Hurt

Mi-fer, a covetous Fellow

Mi-tre, a Bishop's Cap

Mix-ture, a Mingling

Mo-del, Frame or Fashion

Mo-ment, Instant, Importance

Mo-tive, Inducement

Mot-to, a short Sentence

Moun-tain, a Hill

Mus-tard, a small Seed

Mu-sic, Harmony

N

Na-tive, one born in the Land

Na-ture, Disposition

Na-vel, Part of the Belly

Na-vy, a Fleet of Ships

Ni-tre, Salt Petre, &c.

Non-age, under Age

No-vel, a Story

Nur-ture, nourishing

Nui-sance, Annoyance

O

Ob-ject, which presents itself

Ob-long, a long Square

O-lour, sweet Scent or Smell

O-men, a Sign or Token

Or-gan, Instrument of Music

Or-phan, a fatherless Child

O-val, an Egg-like Figure

Out-rage, a violent Affront

P

Pac-quet, a Parcel or Vessel

Pa-gan, an Heathen

Paint-er, one who paints

Pa-lace, a royal or fine House

Pa-late, Taste

Pal-sy, a Disease

Pa-nic, Fear on a Sudden

Pa-pist, a Roman Catholic

Parch-ment, a Skin to write on

Par-ley, an Herb

Pas-time, Sport

Pa-tent, a Grant from the King

Pea-sant, a Rustic Fellow

Peb-bles, small Stones

Prim-er, a little Book

Prin-cess, a Prince's Wife

Pro-blem, a Question

Pro-cess, Proceeding

Proc-tor, a spiritual Officer

Pro-duct, the Thing produced

Pro-gress, a going forward

Pro-ject, a Scheme

Pro-logue, Speech before Hand

Pro-phet, an inspired Person

Prof-pect, a View

Prox-y, a Deputy

Pur-port, Meaning

Pur-pose, a Design

Pur-suit, Diligence

Pe-nance, Mortification

Per-fume, a sweet Scent

Phán-tom, a Ghost

Phœ-nix, a rare Bird

Phy-sic, a Medicine

Pic-kle, a Preserve

Pic-ture, a Representation



Pilot, a Sea-guide  
 Pin-nace, a small Boat  
 Pi-rate, a Sea-robber  
 Pis-mire, an Ant  
 Plain-tiff, he who complaineth  
 Plas-ter, a Cover  
 Pre-cept, Command  
 Pre-cinct, a Jurisdiction  
 Pre-late, a Bishop  
 Pre-lude, Entrance  
 Pre-tence, Excuse  
 Pre-text, Pretence  
 Pri-mate, chief Archbishop

Q

Qua-drant, fourth Part  
 Quar-rel, Strife  
 Qui-ver, a Case for Arrows  
 Quo-rum, a Bench of Justices  
 Quo-ta, a Share of

R

Rab-ble, a Mob  
 Ra-dix, a Root  
 Rai-ment, a Garment  
 Rai-sin, a dried Grape  
 Ran-cour, Malice  
 Ran-dom, Uncertainty  
 Ra-pine, Robbery  
 Rap-ture, Transport of Mind  
 Rash-ness, Hastiness  
 Ra-zor, an Instrument to shave  
 Re-céipt, a Discharge  
 Re-cess, a withdrawing  
 Ré-cord, Register  
 Rec-tor, a Parson of a Parish  
 Re-fuge, a Place of Safety  
 Re-gard, Respect  
 Ré-lict, a Widow  
 Re-liéf, Assistance  
 Re-nown, Fame  
 Re-past, a Meal  
 Ré-spite, Delay for some Time  
 Re-súlt, Conclusion  
 Re-venge, Satisfaction  
 Re-view, an Examination  
 Rhú-barb, a purging Plant  
 Rid-dle, a dark Saying (I)

Ri-gour, Harshness, Strictness  
 Ri-ot, Tumult, Noise  
 Ro-mánce, a feigned Story  
 Rúb-bish, Refuse, Dirt  
 Ru-bric, the Church Service  
 Rup-ture, Act of Breaking

S

Sab-bath, a Day of Rest  
 Sa-ble, a rich Fur  
 Sa-lad, Food of raw Herbs  
 Sam-phire, the Name of a Plant  
 Sam-ple, a Pattern  
 San-dal, a Sort of Shoe  
 Sap-phire, a costly Stone  
 Sar-casm, a Scoff or Taunt  
 Sat-chel, a Bag for Books  
 Sa-tin, a sort of Silk  
 Sa-turn, one of the Planets  
 Scab-bard, Sheath  
 Scan-dal, Offence, Infamy  
 Scep-tre, a royal Staff  
 Scep-tic, a Doubter  
 Sche-dule (Sedule) a Writing annexed to a Will or Deed  
 Scho-lar, a learned Person  
 Sci-ence, Knowledge  
 Scoun-drel, a rascally Fellow  
 Scrip-tures, the Old and New Testament  
 Sci-on, a Graft  
 Scri-ple, a Doubt  
 Sculp-ture, Engraving  
 Scur-vy, scabby Disease  
 Seg-ment, a Piece cut off  
 Ser-pent, a venomous Creature  
 Sex-ton, a Church Officer  
 Sham-bles, Butchers Stalls  
 Shar-per, a Cheat  
 She-kel, a Jewish Coin  
 Si-byls, certain Prophetesses  
 Sig-nal, a Sign given  
 Sig-net, a Seal set in a Ring  
 Si-ren, a Mermaid  
 Slo-ven, a nasty Fellow  
 Slug-gard, a slothful Person  
 Sock-et, Part of a Candlestick



- Son-net, *an Italian Poem*  
 So-phist, *a subtle Disputer*  
 Sor-row, *Grief*  
 Spar-row, *a Bird*  
 Spec-tre, *an Apparition*  
 Spike-nard, *a sweet Plant*  
 Spi-nage, *an Herb*  
 Spi-nét, *a musical Instrument*  
 Spín-ster, *a maiden Woman*  
 Splin-ter, *a Shiver of Wood*  
 Spon-for, *a Surety*  
 Squir-rel, *a small Beast*  
 Sta-tue, *an Image*  
 Sta-tute, *a Law*  
 Sta-ture, *Shape, Size*  
 Stew-ard, *an Overseer*  
 Stick-ler, *a Zealot*  
 Sti-pend, *a Salary*  
 Stir-rup, *belonging to a Saddle*  
 Sto-mach, *Part of the Body*  
 Sto-rage, *Warehouse Room*  
 Sto-ry, *a Tale*  
 Stream-er, *a Flag*  
 Strip-ling, *a young Man*  
 Struc-ture, *a Building*  
 Strum-pet, *a bold Harlot*  
 Stub-ble, *Stalks of Corn*  
 Stu-dent, *one who studies*  
 Sub-stance, *Wealth*  
 Su-burbs, *Outparts of a City*  
 Suc-cés, *good Luck*  
 Súc-cour, *Help, Assistance*  
 Suf-frage, *a Vote*  
 Sui-tor, *Requester of a Favour*  
 Sul-phur, *Brimstone*  
 Sum-mer, *the hot Season*  
 Sum-mit, *the highest Part*  
 Sure-ty, *Safety, Bail*  
 Sur-face, *the Outside*  
 Sur-feit, *an Indisposition*  
 Sur-prise, *Astonishment*  
 Swál-low, *a Bird*  
 Sym-bol, *a Badge or Mark*  
 Symp-tom, *a Sign or Token*  
 Sy-nod, *Assembly of Ministers*  
 Sys-tem, *a regular Scheme*
- T
- Ta-ble, *an Index to a Book*  
 Tai-lor, *a Maker of Clothes*  
 Ta-lant (of Gold) *worth 5475<sup>l</sup>.*  
 Tal-low, *melted Fat*  
 Ta-lon, *a Claw*  
 Tan-kard, *a Mug with a Lid*  
 Tan-ner, *one who tans Hides*  
 Ta-per, *a long Wax Light*  
 Tap-ster, *a Drawer of Liquors*  
 Tar-get, *a Shield*  
 Taf-fel, *a Bunch of Fringe*  
 Ta-vern, *a drinking House*  
 Tem-per, *natural Disposition*  
 Tem-pest, *a Storm*  
 Te-nant, *one who hires*  
 Te-net, *a Doctrine or Opinion*  
 Ten-ter, *an Hook*  
 Ter-race, *a Bank of Earth*  
 Ter-ror, *Fright*  
 Tes-ter, *Part of a Bed*  
 Tet-ter, *a Humour*  
 Tex-ture, *a weaving*  
 Thic-ket, *a Place full of Bushes*  
 Thif-tle, *a prickly Plant*  
 Thresh-er, *a Beater out of Corn*  
 Thun-der, *a Noise in the Air*  
 Thurs-day, *the fifth Day*  
 Tick-et, *a small Note*  
 Ti-ger, *a furious Beast*  
 Tim-ber, *Wood for Building*  
 Tim-brel, *a musical Instrument*  
 Tinc-ture, *a Stain or Die*  
 Tin-der, *burnt Rags*  
 Tin-ker, *a Mender of Brass*  
 To-ken, *a Gift*  
 Ton-nage, *a Duty to the King*  
 To-pic, *Head of a Discourse*  
 Tor-rent, *a violent Stream*  
 Tor-toise, *a Shell Fish*  
 Tow-el, *a wiping Cloth*  
 Tow-er, *a Castle*  
 Traf-fic, *Trade*  
 Trai-tor, *one Guilty of Treason*  
 Tran-script, *a Copy*  
 Tran-sit, *a Pass*



- Tra-vail, *Labour Pains*  
 Trea-*cle, a Medicine*  
 Trea-*son, Disloyalty*  
 Trea-*sure, Riches, Goods*  
 Trea-*tise, a Discourse*  
 Tre-*mour, a trembling*  
 Tren-*ches, deep Ditches*  
 Tri-*bune, a Magistrate*  
 Tri-*bute, a Tax*  
 Trim-*mer, a Sharper*  
 Troop-*er, a Horse Soldier*  
 Tro-*phy, a Sign of Victory*  
 Trow-*el, Tool to spread Mortar*  
 Trum-*pet, warlike Instrument*  
 Truf-*tée, a Guardian*  
 Tri-*al, an Examination*  
 Tues-*day, the third Day*  
 Tu-*lip, a Flower*  
 Tu-*mour, a Swelling*  
 Tu-*mult, a Riot*  
 Tun-*nel, a Pipe or Funnel*  
 Tur-*key, a Fowl*  
 Tur-*nip, a white Root*  
 Tur-*ret, a small Tower*  
 Tur-*tle, a Bird*  
 Tu-*tor, an Instructor*  
 Twi-*light, Day nor Night*  
 Ty-*rant, a cruel Governor*  
 Ty-*ro, a young Beginner*
- V and U
- Va-*grant, an idle Person*  
 Va-*lance, short Curtains*  
 Val-*ley, a low Part*  
 Va-*lour, Courage*  
 Va-*lue, Worth or Price*  
 Va-*pour, Steam*  
 Var-*let, a Knave*  
 Var-*nish, a glossy Paint*  
 Vas-*fal, a Slave*  
 Ud-*der, Dug of a Cow*  
 Vel-*lum, Calf-skin Parchment*  
 Vel-*vet, fine silk Manufacture*  
 Ve-*nom, Poison*  
 Ve-*nus, the Goddess of Beauty*  
 Ver-*dict, the Report of Jurors*  
 Ver-*dure, Greenness*
- Ver-*juice, the Juice of Crabs*  
 Ver-*mine, hurtful Creatures*  
 Ves-*sel, a small Ship*  
 Ves-*tals, a sort of Priestesses*  
 Ves-*tige, Footstep*  
 Ves-*try, a Place in the Church*  
 Ves-*ture, Clothing*  
 Vi-*al, a small Glass Bottle*  
 Vi-*car, a Deputy*  
 Vis-*count, next to an Earl*  
 Vic-*tim, a Sacrifice*  
 Vic-*tor, a Conqueror*  
 Vi-*gour, Strength*  
 Vil-*lage, a small Town*  
 Vil-*lain, a Rogue*  
 Vint-*ner, a Seller of Wine*  
 Vi-*per, a venomous Creature*  
 Vir-*gin, a chaste Maiden*  
 Vir-*tue, Quality, Honesty*  
 Vi-*sage, Countenance*  
 Vi-*for, a Mask*  
 Vis-*ta, a View*  
 Ul-*cer, a running Sore*  
 Um-*pire, an Arbitrator*  
 Un-*cle, a Father's Brother*  
 Vol-*ley, a Discharge of Guns*  
 Vo-*lume, a complete Book*  
 Voy-*age, a Passage by Sea*  
 Ur-*chin, an unlucky Child*  
 U-*rine, a Person's Water*  
 U-*sage, Custom*  
 Ush-*er, an under Master*  
 Vul-*can, a Pagan God*
- W
- Wa-*fer, to seal Letters with*  
 Wag-*gon, a Carriage*  
 Wain-*scot, Boards fixt to a Wall*  
 Wal-*let, a travelling Bag*  
 Wal-*nut, a large Nut*  
 Wal-*ter, a Man's Name*  
 War-*den, Guardian or Keeper*  
 Ward-*robe, a Place for Clothes*  
 War-*fare, military Expedition*  
 War-*rant, a written Order*  
 War-*ren, a Place for Rabbits*  
 Wea-*pon, offensive Instrument*



Wea-ther, <i>State of the Air</i>	Wood-cock, <i>a Bird so called</i>
Wea-ver, <i>one who weaves</i>	Wrest-ling, <i>an Exercise</i>
Wea-sel, <i>a little wild Creature</i>	Y
Wher-ry, <i>a small Boat</i>	Yeo-man, <i>a common Man</i>
Wick-et, <i>a little Gate</i>	Young-ster, <i>a young Fellow</i>
Wi-dow, <i>a Woman whose Husband is dead</i>	Z
Wil-low, <i>a Tree so called</i>	Zea-lot, <i>a zealous Person</i>
	Ze-nith, <i>a Point over Head</i>

## TABLE II.

Nouns Adjective, accented and explained.

N. B. Those Words of two Syllables that you cannot find here, look for in Table I. or Table III.

\* \* \* The following Words should be wrote with small Letters, except at the Beginning of Sentences, or after a full Stop.

<b>A</b> 'B-ject, <i>mean, base</i>	Ci-vil, <i>courteous</i>
Ab-rúpt, <i>unseasonable</i>	Cle-ver, <i>nice, ingenious</i>
A'b-sent, <i>not present</i>	Clot-ted, <i>in Lumps</i>
Ab-strúse, <i>secret, difficult</i>	Com-plex, <i>difficult</i>
Ab-surd, <i>foolish</i>	Con-cave, <i>hollow</i>
A-cute, <i>ingenious</i>	Con-cise, <i>short</i>
A'd-junct, <i>joined to</i>	Con-dign, <i>deserved</i>
Ad-verse, <i>not prosperous</i>	Con-trite, <i>penitent</i>
A-dúlt, <i>full grown</i>	Cor-rect, <i>without Fault</i>
A'-gile, <i>quick, nimble</i>	Cós-tive, <i>bound in Body</i>
A-lért, <i>brisk</i>	Craf-ty, <i>cunning</i>
An-tique, <i>strange, ancient</i>	D
A'r-dent, <i>zealous</i>	Dain-ty, <i>nice in Diet</i>
Au-gúst, <i>sacred</i>	De-cent, <i>becoming</i>
<b>B</b>	De-múre, <i>over grave</i>
Bárb-ed, <i>bearded</i>	De-vout, <i>godly</i>
Be-nígn, <i>courteous</i>	Dire-ful, <i>terrible, cursed</i>
Blight-ed, <i>blasted</i>	Dis-júnt, <i>disjoined</i>
Poor-ish, <i>clownish</i>	Dí-vers, <i>sundry, several</i>
Brac-ed, <i>joined together</i>	Di-verse, <i>different</i>
Braw-ny, <i>sinewy, lusty</i>	Di-vine, <i>heavenly</i>
Bru-mal, <i>Winter-like</i>	Dóle-ful, <i>mournful</i>
Bul-bous, <i>roundish</i>	Dor-mant, <i>sleeping, inactive</i>
<b>C</b>	Drow-sy, <i>sleepy, heavy</i>
Ca-lid, <i>hot</i>	Duc-tile, <i>apt to draw out</i>
Cal-lous, <i>hard, unfeeling</i>	E
Cal-low, <i>unfledged</i>	Ea-ger, <i>earnest</i>
Can-did, <i>sincere</i>	Ear-nest, <i>steadfast</i>
Car-nal, <i>fleshy</i>	En-tíre, <i>whole</i>
Caus-tic, <i>searing, burning</i>	E'-pic, <i>heroic</i>
Child-ish, <i>Child-like</i>	E-qual, <i>even</i>



Ex-áct, nice, curious

Ex-empt, free from

Ex-pert, cunning

Ex-tinct, put out, dead

## F

Fá-cile, easy to be done

Fee-ble, weak

Fer-tile, fruitful

Fic-kle, given to Change

Fi-nite, that which has an End

Fla-grant, manifest

Fled-ged, full Feathered

Flo-rid, blooming, eloquent

Flu-ent, eloquent in Speech

Fo-reign, outlandish

For-lórn, helpless, forsaken

Fór-mal, affected

Fra-grant, of a sweet Smell

Fri-gid, cold

Fru-gal, thrifty

Fu-ture, yet to come

## G

Gal-lant, brave, genteel

Gau-dy, fine, gay

Gen-téel, neat, fine, gallant

Gén-tle, civil, mild, tame

Gid-dy, wild, inconsiderate

## H

Hand-some, comely

Haugh-ty, proud

Hea-dy, strong, self-willed

Hec-tic, consumptive

Hei-nous, very wicked

Ho-nest, just

Hor-rid, dreadful

Hof-tile, Enemy-like

Hu-máne, courteous, kind

Húm-ble, modest

Hu-mid, moist

## I and K

Im-ménse, exceedingly great

In-firm, weak

In-nate, inborn

Kná-vish, deceitful, cheating

## L

Lan-guid, weak, faint

La-tent, lying hid

Lim-pid, clear

Lo-cal, belonging to a Place

Lof-ty, high

Lu-cid, bright

Ly-ric, belonging to the Harp

## M

Ma-gic, black, devilish

Maim-ed, hurt

Ma-túre, perfect

Migh-ty, powerful

Mi-núte, small

Mó-dern, new

Mo-dish, fashionable

Mon-strous, prodigious

Mo-ral, belonging to Manners

Mun-dáne, worldly

## N

Nér-vous, Sinerwy

Ne-ther, lower

Neu-ter, of neither Party

Ni-trous, consisting of Nitre

No-cent, hurtful

Noi-some, loathsome

## O

Ob-líque, crooked

Ob-scene, filthy, rude

Ob-scure, dark

Ob-tuse, blunt

Oc-cult, secret

## P

Pál-try, pitiful, mean

Pa-pal, belonging to the Pope

Pas-sive, apt to bear or suffer

Pa-tent, open, uncovered

Pee-vish, fretful

Pen-sive, melancholy

Per-dúe, lost, hid

Per-verse, froward

Plú-ral, more than one

Po-lite, neat, genteel

Pó-tent, powerful

Pre-cise, formal, exact

Prég-nant, big with any Thing

Pris-tine, ancient



Pri-vate, *hid*  
 Pro-fane, *wicked*  
 Pro-fuse, *lavish*  
 Pro-lix, *long, tedious*  
 Pú-trid, *corrupt*

## R

Ram pant, *wanton*  
 Ra-pid, *swift*  
 Re-cent, *new*  
 Re-gal, *Kingly*  
 Re-mís, *negligent*  
 Re-mote, *far off*  
 Rí-gid, *severe*  
 Ro-búst, *lusty, strong*  
 Rógu-ish, *knawish*  
 Roy-al, *Kingly*  
 Rud-dy, *somewhat red*  
 Ru-ral, *Country-like*  
 Ruf-tic, *unmannerly*

## S

Sable, *dark*  
 Sa-cred, *holy*  
 San-guine, *bloody*  
 Sa-vage, *brutish*  
 Sau-cy, *unmannerly, rude*  
 Scar-let, *fine red*  
 Se-cúre, *safe*  
 Se-date, *quiet*  
 Se-lect, *choice*  
 Se-rene, *clear, calm*  
 Sér-vile, *mean, base*  
 Shal-low, *empty*  
 Shame-les, *impudent*  
 Shame-faced, *bashful*  
 Sick-ly, *unhealthy*  
 Sim-ple, *pure, unmixed, foolish*  
 Sin-cére, *honest*  
 Skit-tish, *wanton*  
 Slen-der, *not thick*  
 Smut-ty, *filthy*  
 So-lar, *belonging to the Sun*  
 So-lemn, *done with Reverence*  
 So-lid, *firm, lasting*  
 Sol-vent, *able to pay*  
 Sor-did, *mean, base*  
 Spee-dy, *hasty*

Splen-did, *glorious*  
 Spright-ly, *brisk, lively*  
 Spun-gy, *full of Holes*  
 Squa-lid, *foul, nasty*  
 Squeam-ish, *weak-stomached*  
 Stag-nant, *standing still*  
 State-ly, *majestic*  
 Stea-dy, *even, firm*  
 Stel-lar, *starry*  
 Ste-ri-l, *unfruitful*  
 Sto-lid, *foolish*  
 Stub-born, *obstinate*  
 Stunt-ed, *hindered in growth*  
 Stu-pid, *dull, senseless*  
 Stur-dy, *resolute*  
 Sub-líme, *high, lofty*  
 Súb-tile, *crafty*  
 Suc-cínct, *brief, short*  
 Súd-den, *hasty, quick*  
 Sul-len, *gloomy*  
 Sul-try, *very hot*  
 Sun-dry, *several, many*  
 Sú-píne, *careless*  
 Súp-ple, *tender, pliant*  
 Su-préme, *highest*  
 Súr-plus, *over and above*  
 Swar-thy, *blackish*

## T

Ta-cit, *silent*  
 Taint-ed, *corrupted*  
 Tar-dy, *dull, slow, also guilty*  
 Taunt-ing, *scoffing*  
 Taw-dry, *foolishly gay*  
 Taw-ny, *brownish*  
 Tes-ty, *peevish, churlish*  
 Ting-ed, *coloured*  
 Tor-pid, *benumbed, sleepy*  
 Tor-rid, *hot, burning*  
 To-tal, *entire, whole*  
 To-ward, *orderly*  
 Trans-verse, *across, athwart*  
 Tre-pid, *trembling*  
 Trip-ple, *threefold*  
 Truf-ty, *faithful*  
 Tu-mid, *swelling*  
 Tur-gid, *swollen, puffed up*



## V and U

Va-cant, void  
 Va-pid, dead, flat  
 Ver-bôse, using many Words  
 Vér-bal, by Word of Mouth  
 Ver-dant, green  
 Ver-nal, belonging to Spring  
 Vi-nous, the relish of Wine  
 Vis-cous, clammy  
 Vi-tal, of Life  
 Vi-vid, lively  
 Un-coûth, uncommon  
 Un-wise, foolish

Vó-cal, belonging to the Voice  
 Vo-lant, flying  
 Up-right, sincere  
 Ur-bâne, courteous  
 Vúl-gar, common

## W

Wan-ton, light, waggish  
 Weal-thy, rich  
 Weigh-ty, heavy  
 Wo-ful, full of Woe  
 Wool-len, made of Wool

## Y

Year-ly, every Year

## TABLE III.

Verbs of two Syllables, accented and explained.

N. B. Those Words of two Syllables that cannot be found here, look for in the two preceding Tables.

\* \* \* The following Words should be wrote with small Letters, except at the Beginning of Sentences, or after a full Stop.

**A**-Bâse, to humble  
 A-bate, to diminish

A-bet, to encourage

A-bide, to continue

Ab-jure, to renounce

A-bridge, to shorten

Ab-scond, to hide one's self

Ab-sorb, to swallow up

Ab-stain, to forbear, to cease

Ab-sterge, to purge, to cleanse

Ab-stract, to separate

Ac-cost, to address

Ac-crue, to rise from

Ac-cuse, to charge with Guilt

Ac-quit, to discharge

Ad-dict, to give up one's self to

Ad-here, to cleave

Ad-journ, to put off

A-dopt, to make one's Heir

A-dorn, to beautify

Ad-vert, to take Heed

Af-firm, to maintain

Af-fix, to fasten to

Al-lay, assuage

Al-lege, to bring for Proof

Al-lure, to decoy, to entice

A'm-ble, to pace

Am-bush, to lie in wait

A-mérce, to fine a Person

An-nex, to join together

## B

Bél-low, to roar

Be-móan, to lament

Be-queath, to give by Will

Be-reave, to deprive of

Be-wail, to lament

Bi-sect, to cut in two

Blá-zon, to draw Arms truly

Bor-row, to take upon Trust

Bran-dish, to flourish a Sword

Bun-gle, to work indifferently

Bur-nish, to make bright

## C

Ca-jóle, to deceive

Cal-cine, to burn to a Cinder

Cán-cel, to blot out

Ca-réfs, to make much of

Ca-rouse, to drink hard

Ca-shier, to discharge

Cáf-trate, to geld

Ce-mént, to join together

Cén-sure, to blame



Chal-lenge, <i>to bid Defiance</i>	Con-nect, <i>to join</i>
Chaf-tise, <i>to punish</i>	Con-nive, <i>to wink at</i>
Chrif-ten, <i>to baptise, sprinkle</i>	Con-serve, <i>to preserve</i>
Clat-ter, <i>to make a Noise</i>	Con-sign, <i>to deliver up</i>
Co-hére, <i>to stick together</i>	Con-spire, <i>to agree together</i>
Col-lect, <i>to gather together</i>	Cón-strue, <i>to expound</i>
Cóm-bat, <i>to fight</i>	Con-súlt, <i>to advise</i>
Com-bíne, <i>to join together</i>	Con-sume, <i>to waste</i>
Com-mend, <i>to praise</i>	Con-temn, <i>to despise</i>
Com-mit, <i>to deliver up</i>	Con-tend, <i>to quarrel</i>
Com-mune, <i>to converse</i>	Con-test, <i>to dispute</i>
Com-pare, <i>to liken</i>	Con-tract, <i>to bargain with</i>
Cóm-pafs, <i>o surround</i>	Con-trive, <i>to invent</i>
Com-pél, <i>to force</i>	Con-troul, <i>to restrain</i>
Com-pile, <i>to heap or gather</i>	Con-vene, <i>to assemble</i>
Com-plain, <i>to bewail</i>	Con-verse, <i>to talk together</i>
Com-plete, <i>to perfect</i>	Con-vert, <i>to change</i>
Com-plore, <i>to lament</i>	Con-vey, <i>to make over</i>
Com-port, <i>to behave</i>	Con-vict, <i>to prove guilty</i>
Com-pose, <i>to put together</i>	Con-voke, <i>to call together</i>
Com-pound, <i>to mix together</i>	Con-voy, <i>to conduct</i>
Com-prefs, <i>to squeeze close</i>	Cor-rect, <i>to chastise</i>
Com-prife, <i>to contain</i>	Cor-rode, <i>to fret or gnaw</i>
Com-pute, <i>to reckon</i>	Cor-rupt, <i>to debauch</i>
Con-ceal, <i>to keep secret</i>	Có-vet, <i>to desire</i>
Con-cede, <i>to yield unto</i>	Cou-ple, <i>to join together</i>
Con-cert, <i>to contrive</i>	Co-zen, <i>to cheat</i>
Con-clude, <i>to finish</i>	Cur-tail, <i>to diminish</i>
Con-cord, <i>to agree with</i>	D
Con-demn, <i>to find guilty</i>	Dáb-ble, <i>to play in water</i>
Con-dense, <i>to thicken</i>	Dal-ly, <i>to sport with</i>
Con-dole, <i>to lament with</i>	Da-mage, <i>to hurt</i>
Con-duce, <i>to help much</i>	De-bár, <i>to hinder</i>
Con-fer, <i>to bestow</i>	De-bafe, <i>to bring down</i>
Con-fide, <i>to trust in</i>	De-bate, <i>to dispute</i>
Con-fine, <i>to restrain</i>	De-bauch, <i>to corrupt</i>
Con-firm, <i>to establish</i>	De-cant, <i>to pour off</i>
Con-form, <i>to comply with</i>	De-cay, <i>to grow worse</i>
Con-found, <i>to puzzle</i>	De-ceive, <i>to die</i>
Con-front, <i>to oppose</i>	De-cede, <i>to part from</i>
Con-fufe, <i>to perplex</i>	De-cide, <i>to conclude a Matter</i>
Con-fute, <i>to disprove</i>	De-claim, <i>to speak against</i>
Con-géal, <i>to harden</i>	De-cline, <i>to refuse</i>
Con-join, <i>to put together</i>	De-coy, <i>to entice</i>
Cón-jure, <i>to play Tricks</i>	De-cry, <i>to speak ill of</i>
Con-júre, <i>to charge on Oath</i>	De-feat, <i>to overthrow</i>



- De-fend, to support or maintain  
 De-fer, to put off  
 De-fine, to explain  
 De-flower, to ravish  
 De-form, to disfigure  
 De-fraud, to cheat  
 De-fray, to bear Expences  
 De-fy, to challenge  
 De-grade, to put from Office  
 De-ject, to cast down  
 De-lay, to put off  
 De-lude, to deceive  
 De-mand, to lay Claim to  
 De-mean, to behave  
 De-merge, to plunge down  
 De-mise, to bequeath  
 De-mur, to object against  
 De-note, to point out or show  
 De-nounce, to declare  
 De-part, to go from  
 De-pend, to rely upon  
 De-plore, to bewail  
 De-plume, to unfeather  
 De-port, to behave one's self  
 De-pose, to give Evidence  
 De-prave, to corrupt  
 De-press, to weigh down  
 De-pute, to empower to act  
 Des-cry, to discern afar off  
 De-sign, to intend or purpose  
 De-sist, to leave off  
 De-spoil, to strip or rob  
 De-spond, to despair  
 De-tach, to send off a Party  
 De-ter, to affright  
 De-tect, to discover  
 De-test, to abhor  
 De-tract, to take from  
 De-vote, to dedicate to  
 Dic-tate, to tell to one another  
 Dif-fuse, to spread abroad  
 Di-gest, to dissolve Food  
 Di-gress, to go from  
 Di-late, to widen  
 Di-lute, to make thin  
 Dis-arm, to unweapon  
 Dis-band, to turn out of Service  
 Dis-burse, to lay out  
 Dis-card, to discharge  
 Dis-cern, to perceive  
 Dis-claim, to disown  
 Dis-close, to discover  
 Dis-pand, to stretch out  
 Dis-pel, to drive away  
 Dis-pense, to excuse, deal out  
 Dis-play, to unfold  
 Dis-sect, to cut open  
 Dis-sent, disagreement  
 Dis-taste, to dislike  
 Dis-suade, to discourag  
 Dis-tend, to stretch out  
 Dis-til, to drop down  
 Dis-tort, to wrest aside  
 Dis-use, to forbear to use  
 Di-vert, to turn aside from  
 Di-vest, to unclothe or deprive  
 Di-vorce, to put away  
 Di-vulge, to spread abroad  
 Dwin-dle, to waste away
- E
- E-clipse, to darken  
 Ef-face, to destroy  
 Ef-fect, to perform  
 E-ject, to cast out  
 E-late, to puff up  
 E-lect, to chuse or appoint  
 E-lude, to shun Danger  
 Em-balm, to preserve a Corpse  
 Em-bark, to go on Shipboard  
 E-merge, to rise, pop up  
 E-mit, to send forth  
 E-mulge, to strike out  
 En-act, to decree  
 En-chant, to bewitch  
 En-close, to include  
 En-dear, to make beloved  
 En-dure, to undergo, continue  
 En-force, to constrain  
 En-gage, to persuade  
 En-gross, to get all to one's self  
 En-hance, to raise the Value  
 En-rol, to put down in Writing



- En-tail, to make over  
 En-tice, to tempt  
 E-quip, to furnish  
 E-raze, to blot out  
 E-rect, to build.  
 Es-say, to attempt or undertake  
 E-vade, to shun, to put off  
 E-vince, to prove  
 Ex-alt, to lift up  
 Ex-cite, to stir up  
 Ex-ert, to put forth  
 Ex-hale, to breathe or stem out  
 Ex-haust, to empty or consume  
 Ex-ist, to have a being  
 Ex-pand, to stretch out or open  
 Ex-pel, to drive out  
 Ex-pend, to lay out  
 Ex-pire, to die  
 Ex-plode, to cry down  
 Ex-port, to send over Sea  
 Ex-punge, to blot out  
 Ex-tol, to cry up  
 Ex-tort, to gain by Force  
 Ex-trude, to thrust out  
 Ex-ult, to leap for Joy

## F

- Fá-mish, to starve  
 Fer-mént, to swell or puff up  
 Flát-ter, to praise overmuch  
 Flou-rish, to prosper  
 Fo-mént, to bathe, encourage  
 Fór-feit, to lose by Neglect  
 Frus-trate, to disappoint  
 Fur-bish, to brighten

## G

- Gar-nish, to adorn  
 Glit-ter, to shine, to sparkle

## H

- Hal-low, to make holy  
 Hal-lóo, to set on (as Dogs, &c.)  
 Há-r-row, to break Clods  
 Ha-zard, to venture  
 Ho-ver, to flutter

## J and I

- Jan-gle, to differ  
 Il-lúde, to mock or deceive

- Im-bibe, to suck in, to deceive  
 Im-brue, to wet with blood  
 Im-merse or Im-merge, to dip  
 Im-part, to disclose  
 Im-pede, to hinder, to stop  
 Im-peach, to accuse  
 Im-pel, to drive forward  
 Im-pend, to hang over Head  
 Im-plóre, to beseech  
 Im-ply, to signify  
 Im-print, to fix in the Mind  
 Im-pute, to ascribe  
 In-cite, to stir up  
 In-clude, to comprehend  
 In-cur, to fall under  
 In-dent, to cut on the Edges  
 In-dict, to accuse  
 In-dite, to dictate  
 In-dorse, to write on the Back  
 In-fect, to corrupt or taint  
 In-graft, to improve a Tree by  
 putting in of other Branches  
 In-ject, to cast in  
 In-sert, to put in  
 In-spect, to look into  
 In-spire, to breathe into  
 In-stil, to infuse  
 In-sure, to engage for  
 In-trude, to come uninvited  
 In-veigh, to rail against  
 In-vert, to turn upside down  
 In-vest, to put in Possession  
 In-volve, to wrap or fold in  
 In-ure, to accustom to a Thing

## L

- Lá-bour, to take pains  
 Lan-guish, to pine away

## M

- Main-táin, to uphold  
 Ma-lign, to envy, Ill-will  
 Má-nage, to husband or do well  
 Man-gle, to rend or cut  
 Ma-núre, to till the Ground  
 Már-vel, to wonder  
 Mo-lést, to disturb  
 Múr-der or Múrther, to kill



Muz-zle, to tie up the Mouth Pro-duce, to bring forth

N

Neg-léct, to disregard

Nón-plus, to put to the Stand

Nou-rish, to maintain

Num-ber, to count or reckon

O

O béy, to submit

Ob-trude, to thrust in, impose

Oc-cur, to meet

O-mit, to leave out, not to do

Op-pose, to withstand

Op-press, to overburthen

Op-punge, to resist

Or-dain, to appoint

P

Pár-boil, to boil in Part

Par-ley, to talk with

Par-táke, to take Part with

Pé-rish, to die

Per-jure, to forswear

Per-mít, to allow

Per-plex, to disquiet

Per-sist, to hold on

Per-suade, to make one believe

Per-tain, to belong to

Per-vert, to seduce

Pe-ruse, to read over

Píc-kle, to preserve

Pil-fer, to steal

Pil-lage, to plunder

Plun-der, to rob

Po-lish, to make bright

Pon-der, to consider

Por-ténd, to betoken

Por-tray, to paint truly

Post-pone, to put off

Pre-cede, to go before

Pre-diét, to foretel

Pre-fix, to set before

Pre-mise, to treat of before

Pre-sage, to foretel

Pre-scribe, to appoint

Pre-sent, to give

Pre-side, to rule over

Pro-claim, to utter aloud

Pro-mote, to advance

Pro-long, to lengthen

Pro-mulge, to publish, proclaim

Pro-nounce, to utter

Pro-pound, to propose

Pro-rogue, to put off, to prolong

Pro-tect, to defend

Pro-tend, to stretch forth

Pro-trude, to thrust forward

Púz-zle, to confound

Q

Quib-ble, to equivocate

Quick-en, to hasten

R

Ral-ly, to banter, chide

Ram-ble, to go astray

Ran-sack, to rifle

Ran-some, to redeem

Re-búke, to reprove

Re-cal, to call back

Re-cant, to unsay

Re-cede, to depart from

Re-cite, to rehearse

Re-claim, to amend

Re-cline, to lean backwards

Re-close, to close again

Re-coil, to fly back

Re-count, to relate

Re-cruit, to supply

Re-cur, to return

Re-deem, to recover

Re-dound, to conduce

Re-dress, to reform

Re-duce, to subdue, bring back

Re-fel, to disprove, refute

Re-fer, to direct to another

Re-fine, to purify

Re-fit, to fit out again

Re-flect, to think seriously

Re-form, to amend

Re-frain, to forbear

Re-fresh, to revive

Re-fund, to pay back

Re-fute, to disprove

Re-gain, to get again



Re-gret, *to be sorry for*  
 Re-hearse, *to relate*  
 Re-ject, *to cast off, to despise*  
 Re-join, *to reply*  
 Re-lapse, *to fall into again*  
 Re-late, *to tell any Thing*  
 Re-lax, *to loosen*  
 Re-lease, *to let go*  
 Re-lent, *to grow compassionate*  
 Ré-lish, *to taste, to approve*  
 Re-márk, *to take Notice*  
 Re-mit, *to pay, to forgive*  
 Re-new, *to begin afresh*  
 Re-pair, *to amend*  
 Re-peal, *to make void*  
 Re-peat, *to say over again*  
 Re-pel, *to drive back*  
 Re-pine, *to be sorry for*  
 Re-pose, *to rest*  
 Re-press, *to restrain*  
 Re-pute, *to esteem*  
 Re-quite, *to reward*  
 Réf-cue, *to deliver*  
 Re-sént, *to be angry with*  
 Re-serve, *to lay up*  
 Re-side, *to abide*  
 Re-sign, *to yield up*  
 Re-sist, *to withstand*  
 Re-sort, *to repair unto*  
 Ref-pire, *to breathe*  
 Ref-pond, *to answer*  
 Re-strain, *to keep back*  
 Re-tail, *to sell in small Parcels*  
 Re-tain, *to keep*  
 Re-tard, *to keep back*  
 Re-tire, *to withdraw*  
 Re-tort, *to twist, turn back*  
 Re-tract, *to draw back*  
 Re-treat, *to go away*  
 Re-trieve, *to recover*  
 Re-veal, *to discover*  
 Re-vere, *to honour*  
 Re-verse, *to repeal*  
 Re-vert, *to return*  
 Re-vile, *to reproach*  
 Re-vise, *to look over again*  
 Re-vive, *to recover*  
 Re-voke, *to call back again*  
 Re-volt, *to rebel*  
 Re-volve, *to cast about in mind*

S

Sa-lute, *to show Respect, to kiss*  
 Saún-ter, *to idle up and down*  
 Scam-per, *to run away*  
 Scat-ter, *to disperse*  
 Scrib-ble, *to scratch with a Pen*  
 Se-clúde, *to shut out*  
 Se-duce, *to mislead*  
 Sé-ver, *to put afunder*  
 Sha-dow, *to skreen*  
 Shat-ter, *to break to Pieces*  
 Show-er, *to pour down*  
 Shud-der, *to quake or tremble*  
 Shuf-fle, *to shift*  
 Slum-ber, *to sleep or doze*  
 Smo-ther, *to choke, suffocate*  
 Smug-gle, *to get by stealth*  
 So-lace, *to comfort one's self*  
 Stam-mer, *to stutter*  
 Spar-kle, *to shine*  
 Spat-ter, *to sprinkle*  
 Sprin-kle, *to wet with Drops*  
 Stran-gle, *to choke*  
 Stum-ble, *to trip up*  
 Sub-dúe, *to bring under*  
 Sub-ject, *to put under*  
 Sub-join, *to add to*  
 Sub-mit, *to yield, to refer*  
 Su-born, *to get by false Means*  
 Sub-scribe, *to write underneath*  
 Sub-serve, *to second or help*  
 Sub-side, *to sink down*  
 Sub-sist, *to exist or continue*  
 Sub-vert, *to overthrow*  
 Suc-ceed, *to come after*  
 Sug-gest, *to put in Mind*  
 Súm-mon, *to call one to appear*  
 Sup-plánt, *to undermine*  
 Sup-port, *to uphold*  
 Sup-pose, *to imagine*  
 Sur-charge, *to overload*  
 Sur-mise, *to suspect*



Sur-mount, to overcome  
 Sur-pas, to excel  
 Sur-round, to encompass  
 Sur-vey, to look over  
 Sur-vive, to outlive  
 Sus-pend, to delay, to put off  
 Swá-d-dle, to put round  
 Swag-ger, to beétor, to boast

T

Tar-nish, to sully  
 Thick-en, to make thick  
 Threat-en, to denounce Evil  
 Tin-gle, to feel a small Pain  
 Tin-kle, with a Bell  
 Tor-mént, to put in Pain  
 Tór-ture, to torment  
 Tra-dúce, to slander or accuse  
 Trám-ple, to tread upon  
 Trans-act, to manage  
 Tran-scend, to surpass  
 Tran-scribe, to copy out  
 Trans-fer, to remove  
 Trans-form, to change Form  
 Trans-fuse, to pour out  
 Trans-gress, to trespass  
 Trans-late, to interpret  
 Trans-mit, to convey  
 Trans-mute, to change Substance  
 Trans-pierce, to run through  
 Trans-plant, to remove  
 Trans-port, to convey  
 Tran-pose, to change Order

Trá-vel, to go a Journey  
 Tra-verse, to cross  
 Trem-ble, to shake with Fear  
 Tre-pán, to ensnare  
 Trés-pas, to commit a Fault  
 Tru-ant, to loiter or idle  
 Trun-dle, to roll along  
 Tum-ble, to fall  
 Twin-kle, to sparkle  
 Twit-ter, to make tremble

V and U

Va-nish, to disappear  
 Va-pour, to brag  
 Va-ry, to alter, to change  
 Ven-ture, to hazard  
 Vi-brate, to shake to and fro  
 Vi-sit, to go to see a Person  
 Vouch-sáse, to condescend  
 Up-braid, to reproach  
 Up-hold, to support  
 U't-ter, to pronounce or speak

W

Wad-dle, to go as a Duck  
 Wal-low, to roll up and down  
 Wan-der, to ramble  
 War-ble, to sing as Birds  
 Wel-come, to salute  
 Whi-ten, to make white  
 Wi-den, to make broad  
 Wi-ther, to fade  
 Wor-ry, to tease  
 Wrin-kle, to crease or fold

TABLE IV.

Nouns Substantive of three Syllables, accented and explained.

☞ The Words which you cannot find here, look for in the two next Tables, in Words of Three Syllables.

<b>A</b> Béttor, one that abets	Admiral, Sea-commander
Abridgment, a shortening	Advénture, Hazard
A'ccidence, Rules of Grammar	A'dvocate, a Pleader
Accident, Misfortune	Aff'ance, Marriage-contráct
Accómplice, an Associate	Affluence, Wealth
Acquittal, a Discharge	Aggregate, Total
Adjournment, a putting off	Aggréssor, the Assaulter
A'djument, Help, Aid	A'gony, violent Pain
Adjutant, an Assistant	Alderman, a Magistrate (K)



- Alémbic, *a distilling Vessel*  
A'lgebra, *short Arithmetic*  
Alien, *a Foreigner*  
Aliment, *Food*  
Alliance, *a League*  
Allotment, *Appointment*  
A'lmanack, *Account of Time*  
Allówance, *Maintenance*  
A'lmoner, *Disposer of Alms*  
Alphabet, *all the Letters of a Language*  
Altitude, *Height*  
Améndment, *Reformation*  
A'mnesty, *a general Pardon*  
Amulet, *appendant Medicine*  
Anarchy, *want of Government*  
Anchoret, *an Hermit*  
Animal, *any living Creature*  
Annóyance, *Damage*  
A'ntichrist, *a false Christ*  
Antidote, *a Remedy for Poison*  
Antipope, *a false Pope*  
Apérture, *an Opening*  
Apostate, *a Backslider*  
Apartment, *a Lodging*  
Appendage, *an Addition*  
Appendix, *a Supplement*  
A'ptitude, *Fitness, Disposition*  
Aqueduct, *a Conduit or Pipe*  
Arcánium, *a Secret*  
A'rchitect, *a Master Builder*  
Arg.ment, *Reason or Proof*  
Armáda, *a great Navy*  
A'rtery, *a Blood-vessel*  
Article, *a chief Head*  
Artifice, *Cunning*  
Afsáilant, *one who assaults*  
Assessor, *a Settler of Taxes*  
Achievement, *a great Act*  
A'theism, *denying of God*  
Attribute, *a Property*  
Auction, *a public Sale*  
Audience, *a Hearing*  
Avenue, *a fine Walk or Passage*  
Augury, *a Divination by Birds*  
Axiom, *a self-evident Principle*
- B
- Bacchanals, *Drunken Feasts*  
Bachelor, *an unmarried Man*  
Baronet, *one below a Baron*  
Barrister, *a Lawyer*  
Basilisk, *a venomous Animal*  
Benefice, *Ecclesiastical Living*  
Bigotry, *Superstition*  
Bissextile, *Leap Year*  
Blasphemy, *curfing of God*  
Botanist, *one skilled in Plants*  
Bravery, *Courage*  
Brevity, *shortness*  
Bullion, *uncoin'd Gold or Silver*
- C
- Cabinet, *a set of Drawes*  
Calamint, *an Herb*  
Calendar, *an Almanack*  
Calenture, *a burning Fever*  
Calumny, *Reproach*  
Candidate, *who offers himself*  
Cannibals, *Men-eaters*  
Canopy, *a Covering over Head*  
Caraván, *a sort of Waggon*  
Cárdinal, *a Priest of Rome*  
Carriage, *the carrying of Goods*  
Cartilage, *a grisly Substance*  
Catalogue, *a List of Names*  
Catechism, *a short System*  
Catharine, *a Woman's Name*  
Cavalry, *Horse Soldiers*  
Cavalcáde, *Show on Horseback*  
Cáveat, *a Caution*  
Cavity, *Hollowness*  
Celandine, *an Herb*  
Century, *an Hundred Years*  
Champion, *a valiant Man*  
Chancellor, *an Officer*  
Chastity, *Purity*  
Chiméra, *an idle Conceit*  
Chrónicles, *Histories*  
Cinnamon, *a Spice*  
Citadel, *a strong Fort*  
Citizen, *a Freeman of a City*  
Cognizance, *Knowledge*  
Colloquy, *a Conference*



Combatant, a <i>Fighter</i>	Dépendent, <i>one depending</i>
Comedy, a <i>Play</i>	Deponent, <i>an Evidence</i>
Committee, a <i>select Number</i>	Députy, <i>that acts for another</i>
Cómplement, <i>Remainder</i>	Destiny, <i>Fate</i>
Compliment, a <i>Ceremony</i>	Detriment, <i>Hurt, Damage</i>
Compósure, <i>Calmness of Mind</i>	Diadem, a <i>Royal Crown</i>
Cómputant, <i>an Accomptant</i>	Diagram, a <i>Scheme</i>
Comptróller, <i>an Inspector</i>	Dialect, a <i>peculiar Speech</i>
Concernment, <i>Affair, Business</i>	Dialogue, a <i>Discourse</i>
Concordance, <i>Agreement</i>	Diamond, a <i>precious Stone</i>
Concurrence, <i>running together</i>	Diary, a <i>Day Book</i>
Cónference, a <i>Discourse</i>	Dictator, <i>one that dictates</i>
Confluence, a <i>Concourse</i>	Director, a <i>Guide</i>
Confórmist, <i>one who Conforms</i>	Disaster, <i>Misfortune</i>
Conjecture, <i>Guess, Opinion</i>	Discipline, <i>good Order</i>
Connivance, a <i>winking at</i>	Dishónour, <i>Disgrace</i>
Cónsequence, <i>Result</i>	Dísputant a <i>Disputer</i>
Contéxture, a <i>joining together</i>	Dissénter, <i>one who dissents</i>
Cóntinence, <i>Chastity</i>	Disturbance, <i>Disorder</i>
Continent, <i>firm Land</i>	Dívidend, a <i>Part or Share</i>
Convéyance, a <i>Deed</i>	Divísor, <i>dividing Number</i>
Córoner, <i>an Officer</i>	Dócumént, <i>Instruction</i>
Coverture, a <i>Shelter</i>	Drapery, <i>Clothing</i>
Courtesy, <i>Civility</i>	Duellér, a <i>Fighter of Duels</i>
Criticísm, <i>nice judging</i>	Dungeon, a <i>dark strong Hold</i>
Crucifix, a <i>Cross</i>	E
Crudity, <i>Rawness</i>	Eclíptic, a <i>Circle</i>
Cucumber, a <i>Summer Fruit</i>	E'cstasy, <i>excessive Joy</i>
Custody, <i>Prison or safe Hold</i>	Effigy, <i>Image, Likeness</i>
Customer, a <i>Buyer</i>	Ejéctment, a <i>casting out</i>
Cylinder, a <i>Roller</i>	Electór, <i>one who elects</i>
D	E'legy, a <i>Funeral Song</i>
Daffodil, a <i>Flower</i>	Elements, <i>the first Principles</i>
Dalliance, <i>Wantonness</i>	Elephant, a <i>large Beast</i>
Debéntures, <i>Bills, &amp;c.</i>	Ellípsis, <i>an oval Figure</i>
Debauchée, a <i>lewd Person</i>	Embargo, <i>an Arrest upon Ships</i>
Décalogue, <i>the Ten Command-</i>	E'mbassy, a <i>Commission</i>
<i>ments</i>	Embryo, <i>imperfect State</i>
Decánter, a <i>Glass Bottle</i>	Eminence, <i>Height</i>
Decorum, <i>Decency, Order</i>	Emperór, a <i>Sovereign Prince</i>
Décrement, <i>Decrease or Waste</i>	Emphasis, a <i>Stress on a Word</i>
Deference, <i>Respect, Submission</i>	Empiric, a <i>Mountebank</i>
Delegate, <i>one commissioned</i>	Endórsement, <i>an Acceptance</i>
Delinquent, <i>an Offender</i>	Endowment, a <i>natural Gift</i>
Demerit, <i>ill-deserving</i>	E'nergy, <i>Force, Efficacy</i>
Dénsity, <i>Thickness</i>	Enginéer, <i>an Artist</i> (K



- Enigma, a Riddle  
 E'nmity, Hatred, Violence  
 Ensámple, Example  
 E'nterprize, an Attempt  
 Enticement, an Allurement  
 E'ntity, a Being  
 Epicure, a Glutton  
 Epigram, a short witty Poem  
 Epilogue, concluding Speech  
 Epístle, a Letter  
 E'pitaph, an Inscription  
 Epithet, a proper Term  
 Equátor, the Equinoctial Line  
 E'quipage, Attendance  
 Equity, Justice  
 Eringo, a Plant  
 Errata, Errors  
 E'stimate, Value or Estimation  
 Eucharist, the Sacrament  
 Eulogy, Praise  
 Evidence, Plainness, Witness  
 Exáctor, one who exacts  
 Examen, a Trial or Proof  
 E'xcrement, Ordure, Dung  
 Exercise, Labour, Motion  
 Existence, Being  
 Exorcist, a Conjuror  
 Exotic, a foreign Plant
- F
- Fáction, a Party  
 Faculty, Ability, Talent  
 Falconer, a Manager of Hawks  
 Fallacy, Deceit  
 Falsity, Untruth  
 Fanátic, an Enthusiast  
 Fárrier, a Horse Doctor  
 Fashion, Mode, Dress  
 Favourite, a Darling  
 Fellowship, Partnership  
 Ferula, a wooden Slapper  
 Festival, a Feast or Holiday  
 Fiction, a feigned Story  
 Filaments, small Fibres  
 Finery, fine Attire  
 Firmament, the Sky  
 Fishery, the Trade of Fishing
- Fistula, an Ulcer  
 Flagellet, a small Flute  
 Flattery, Fawning, Wheedling  
 Fluxion, a Flowing  
 Foppery, Fantasticalness  
 Forester, a Keeper of a Forest  
 Forfeiture, losing one's Right  
 Forgery, Counterfeiting  
 Formalist, a formal Person  
 Fortitude, Courage  
 Fraction, a broken Part  
 Fratricide, killing of a Brother  
 Friction, rubbing or chafing  
 Frontier, Limits or Border  
 Function, Duty or Office  
 Funeral, a Burying  
 Furniture, Household Goods  
 Fusion, melting of Metals  
 Fustian, a sort of Cloth
- G
- Gallantry, Intrigue, Bravery  
 Gallery, a sort of Balcony  
 Galliot, a small Sea-vessel  
 Gambádoes, a sort of Boots  
 Gárdener, a Dresser of Gardens  
 Garniture, a Trimming  
 General, a Commander  
 Genesis, Creation  
 Genius, Nature, Fancy  
 Gentian, an Herb  
 Gentilism, Heathenism  
 Gentleman, of a good Family  
 Gibberish, nonsensical Talk  
 Glazier, a Worker in Glass  
 Glimmering, a faint Light  
 Government, Dominion  
 Governor, a Ruler  
 Granary, Storehouse for Corn  
 Grazier, one who feeds Cattle  
 Gravity, Sobriety, Weight  
 Guardian, a Manager  
 Gudgeon, a small Fish
- H
- Habitude, Disposition  
 Harbinger, one who provides  
 Harmony, Melody, Agreement



Harpſichord, <i>Muſical Inſtrument</i>	Infantry, <i>Foot Soldiers</i>
Hecatomb, <i>Sacrifice of Cattle</i>	Inference, <i>a Concluſion</i>
Hellebore, <i>a Plant</i>	Influence, <i>a Power over</i>
Hemiſphere, <i>Half a Globe</i>	Injury, <i>Wrong, Offence</i>
Herbaliſt, <i>one ſkilled in Plants</i>	Innocence, <i>Harmleſſneſs</i>
Heretic, <i>Perſon not a Catholic</i>	Inquiry, <i>a Search</i>
Heritage, <i>an Inheritance</i>	Inſtrument, <i>a working Tool</i>
Hereſy, <i>Opinion not orthodox</i>	Inſurance, <i>a Security</i>
Hexagon, <i>a Figure of ſix Sides</i>	Intendant, <i>a Governor</i>
Hiſtory, <i>an Account of Things</i>	Intercourſe, <i>Correſpondence</i>
Homicide, <i>Manslaughter</i>	Interest, <i>Uſe, Money, Influence</i>
Homily, <i>a Sermon</i>	Interim, <i>in the mean While</i>
Hoſpital, <i>a Houſe for Sick</i>	Interlude, <i>a Farce</i>
Hugonots, <i>a Nickname given to Proteſtants in France</i>	Interment, <i>a Burial</i>
Humouriſt, <i>a whimsical Perſon</i>	Interreign, <i>vacancy in Reign</i>
Hurricane, <i>a violent Storm</i>	Interſtice, <i>a Space between</i>
Hyacinth, <i>a Flower</i>	Interval, <i>a Pauſe or Diſtance</i>
Hypocrite, <i>a Diſſembler</i>	Interview, <i>mutual Sight</i>
J and I	Intruder, <i>one who intrudes</i>
Jacobite, <i>Partizan of James II.</i>	Inventor, <i>a Contriver</i>
Javelin, <i>a half Pike</i>	Irony, <i>a kind of Deriſion</i>
Idiom, <i>a way of ſpeaking</i>	Jubilee, <i>a Year of rejoicing</i>
Idiot, <i>a Fool</i>	Judaïſm, <i>the Jews Religion</i>
Jealouſy, <i>Suſpicion</i>	K
JEHÓVAH, <i>God's ſacred Name</i>	Kidnapper, <i>a Man-ſeller</i>
Jéſuit, <i>a Popiſh Prieſt</i>	Kilderkin, <i>18 Gallons</i>
Jeweller, <i>a Dealer in Jewels</i>	Knavery, <i>deceitful Dealing</i>
Ignorance, <i>Want of Senſe</i>	L
Impéachment, <i>Accuſation</i>	Labyrinth, <i>an intricate Place</i>
I'mplement, <i>a Tool</i>	Laity, <i>the common People</i>
Impoſtor, <i>a Deceiver</i>	Larceny, <i>Theft</i>
Impoſthume, <i>a Swelling</i>	Lateran, <i>the Pope's Palace</i>
Impoſture, <i>a Cheat</i>	Latiniſt, <i>one ſkilled in Latin</i>
Inchantment, <i>a Charm</i>	Latitude, <i>Breadth</i>
I'ncident, <i>happening by Chance</i>	Lavender, <i>an Herb</i>
Incifure, <i>a Cut or Gaſh</i>	Leachery, <i>Luſt</i>
Incitement, <i>Motive</i>	Legacy, <i>left by Will</i>
Incloſure, <i>a Place incloſed</i>	Legion, <i>about 5 or 6000</i>
I'ncrement, <i>Improvement</i>	Lenity, <i>Mildneſs</i>
Indénture, <i>a Writing indented</i>	Leproſy, <i>a dry Scurf</i>
I'ndigo, <i>a Plant</i>	Lethargy, <i>Drowſineſs</i>
Indúcement, <i>a Motive</i>	Levity, <i>Lightneſs</i>
Indulgence, <i>Fondneſs</i>	Libertine, <i>a looſe Liver</i>
I'nduſtry, <i>Diligence</i>	Liberty, <i>Freedom</i>
Infancy, <i>Childhood</i>	Library, <i>a Place for Books</i>
	Lieutenant, <i>an Officer</i> (K 3)



- Ligaments, *Threads*  
 Liturgy, *a Form of Prayer*  
 Logarithms, *useful Numbers*  
 Longitude, *Length*  
 Lottery, *a Game of Chance*  
 Loyalty, *Fidelity*  
 Lucifer, *the Devil*  
 Luxury, *Sensuality*  
 M  
 Mackerel, *a Fish*  
 Meánder, *a Winding*  
 Mágistrate, *a Justice of Peace*  
 Magnitude, *Greatness*  
 Mahómet, *Turkish Impostor*  
 Máintenance, *a Support*  
 Malaga, *a Sort of Wine*  
 Manacles, *Fetters*  
 Mandámus, *a Writ*  
 Mánual, *a pocket Prayer Book*  
 Mariner, *a Seaman*  
 Marmalade, *a Sweetmeat*  
 Martyrdom, *Death of a Martyr*  
 Masqueráde, *Disguise*  
 Mássacre, *Butchery, Slaughter*  
 Matricide, *Murder of a Mother*  
 Medicine, *a physical Remedy*  
 Medium, *Middle, mean State*  
 Melilot, *an Herb*  
 Melody, *Harmony*  
 Memory, *Remembrance*  
 Mendicant, *a beggarly Friar*  
 Menstruum, *dissolving Liquor*  
 Merchandise, *Goods*  
 Merriment, *Mirth, Jollity*  
 Messenger, *an Errand-carrier*  
 Metaphor, *a Figure in Rhetoric*  
 Meteor, *a Vapour*  
 Microscope, *magnifying Glass*  
 Milliner, *a Seller of Ribbons*  
 Million, *ten hundred thousand*  
 Minjon, *a Favourite*  
 Minister, *a Preacher*  
 Miracle, *Thing beyond Nature*  
 Miscreant, *a Wretch*  
 Mission, *a sending*  
 Mittimus, *a Warrant*  
 Mockery, *a Banter*  
 Modesty, *Bashfulness*  
 Modicum, *a little Matter*  
 Moíety, *one Half*  
 Mónarchy, *a Kingdom*  
 Monastery, *a Place for Monks*  
 Monitor, *an Adviser*  
 Monument, *a Tomb or Statue*  
 Moralist, *one skilled in Morals*  
 Motion, *changing of Place*  
 Moveables, *personal Goods*  
 Mountebank, *a Quack*  
 Mulberry, *a Fruit*  
 Multitude, *a Number of People*  
 Mummery, *a Masking, Frolic*  
 Murderer, *who kills another*  
 Muséum, *a Study or Library*  
 Musketeér, *a Soldier*  
 Mútiny, *Sedition, Revolt*  
 Myriad, *the Number of 10,000*  
 Mystery, *a Secret or Business*  
 N  
 Narrative, *a Relation or Story*  
 Narrátor, *a Relator of Things*  
 Nátion, *a People*  
 Nazarite, *one devoted to God*  
 Nicety, *Exactness*  
 Novátor, *an Usurper*  
 Nóvelty, *Newness*  
 Nuncio, *the Pope's Ambassador*  
 Nunnery, *a Place for Nuns*  
 Nutriment, *Nourishment*  
 O  
 Obelisk, *this Mark †*  
 Obloquy, *evil Speaking*  
 Obsequies, *Funeral Rites*  
 Obsérvance, *Respect*  
 O'bstacle, *Hinderance*  
 Occident, *the West*  
 Ocean, *the Sea*  
 Octagon, *a Figure of 8 Sides*  
 Octávo, *8 Leaves to a Sheet*  
 O'culist, *one skilled in Eyes*  
 Officer, *one in Office*  
 Opium, *a sleeping Potion*  
 Oppónent, *one who opposes*



- O'rator, *an eloquent Person*  
 Ordinance, *a Decree*  
 Organist, *a Player on an Organ*  
 Orient, *the East*  
 Orifice, *an Opening or Hole*  
 Origin, *the first Rise, Stock*  
 Ornament, *Beauty, Finery*  
 Orrery, *an Instrument*  
 Overture, *a Proposal*  
 P  
 Pallisades, *small light Pales*  
 Pannier, *a Wicker Basket*  
 Parable, *a Simile*  
 Paradise, *a Place of Pleasure*  
 Paradox, *a puzzling Assertion*  
 Paragraph, *Division of a Book*  
 Paramour, *a Lover*  
 Parasite, *a Flatterer*  
 Parentage, *Kindred*  
 Parity, *Equality*  
 Parricide, *Murder of a Father*  
 Partaker, *one who partakes*  
 Particle, *small Part of Matter*  
 Partisan, *Favourite of a Party*  
 Parvity, *Littleness*  
 Pasturage, *Pasture*  
 Patriarch, *a chief Father*  
 Patriot, *a public Benefactor*  
 Patronage, *Protection*  
 Paucity, *Feawness, Brevity*  
 Peasantry, *the Country People*  
 Pedagogue, *an Instructor*  
 Pedestal, *the Foot of a Pillar*  
 Pedigree, *Family or Descent*  
 Pelican, *a Bird*  
 Penalty, *a Fine or Punishment*  
 Pendulum, *a hanging Weight*  
 Pension, *a Salary*  
 Pentecost, *Whitsunday*  
 Penury, *extreme Want*  
 Perfidy, *Treachery*  
 Period, *a full Stop or End*  
 Perjury, *false Swearing*  
 Perquisite, *extraordinary Profit*  
 Personage, *honourable Person*  
 Perusal, *a reading over*  
 Pésilence, *the Plague*  
 Peckerel, *a young Pike*  
 Pigeon, *a Bird*  
 Pinion, *the Wing or Feather*  
 Pinnacle, *the highest Top*  
 Pleurisy, *a Disease*  
 Poetry, *Verse*  
 Policy, *Craft*  
 Polity, *Government*  
 Polygon, *of many Corners*  
 Popery, *the Popish Religion*  
 Populace, *the common People*  
 Propyry, *a fine Marble*  
 Portion, *a Lot or Share*  
 Portraiture, *a Picture*  
 Potentate, *a Sovereign Prince*  
 Potion, *a Medicine*  
 Poulterer, *one who sells Fowls*  
 Préamble, *the Introduction*  
 Précedent, *an Example*  
 Préceptor, *a Master or Tutor*  
 Précipice, *a steep Place*  
 Preference, *a preferring*  
 Prejudice, *Damage, Injury*  
 Premium, *a Reward*  
 Presbyter, *a lay Elder*  
 Prescience, *Fore-knowledge*  
 President, *a Ruler*  
 Principle, *the first Cause*  
 Privilege, *a great Advantage*  
 Privity, *Knowledge, Consent*  
 Probity, *Honesty*  
 Procédure, *a going on*  
 Pródigy, *beyond Nature*  
 Progeny, *Offspring*  
 Prophecy, *a Foretelling*  
 Propósal, *an Offer*  
 Prófelyte, *one converted*  
 Prostitute, *a Whore*  
 Providence, *Fore-sight*  
 Proviso, *a Caution or Caveat*  
 Psálmody, *a Singing of Psalms*  
 Punishment, *Correction*  
 Purity, *unmixed Honesty*  
 Puritans, *a Nickname*  
 Purvéyor, *a Provider*



Pyramid, a tapering Figure Retrenchment, a cutting away  
 Révenue, yearly Profit

## Q

Quadrangle, a Figure of 4 Sides Revival, a second Examination  
 Quadrature, act of Squaring Rhápsody, confused Collection  
 Quakerism, Quakers Doctrine Rhetoric, Art of Speaking  
 Quality, Condition, Nature Rheumatism, a Disease  
 Quandary, Doubt Ribaldry, mean Discourse  
 Quantité, Bigness, Extent Ritual, a Book of Rites  
 Quarantine, forty Days Royalty, Kingship

## R

Rampier, a Bank of Earth Rudiments, the first Principles  
 Rarity, a fine or scarce Thing Ruffian, a desperate Villain  
 Ratio, Reason, Relation Runagate, a Fugitive

## S

Ravishment, Rapture, Rape Sacrament, an holy Sign  
 Recital, a Rehearsal Sacrilege, Church-robbing  
 Rectangle, a right Angle Sadducees, People that denied  
 Réctitude, Uprightness the being of Angels  
 Rectory, a spiritual Living Salary, stated Hire  
 Recusants, Roman Catholics Saltpêtre, a kind of Mineral  
 Référence, Allusion to Sanction, a Decree  
 Regency, a vicarious Authority Sanctity, Holiness  
 Regicide, a King-killer Sanhedrim, Jewish Council  
 Regimen, Government Rules Sanity, Health, Soundness  
 Region, a Country Sapience, Prudence  
 Register, a Book of Records Sardonyx, a precious Stone  
 Rehearal, Relation, Report Saturday, the seventh Day  
 Reluctance, Unwillingness Satirist, a Writer of Satire  
 Rémedy, Cure, Help Saxifrage, an Herb  
 Remittance, Return of Money Scaramouch, a posture Master  
 Rencontre, an Adventure Scavenger, a Dirt gatherer  
 Rendezvous, a Meeting Schismatic, Church Separation  
 Renegade, an Apostate Scrivener, a Writer  
 Repartee, a quick Reply Scrutiny, Search  
 Repentance, Sorrow Scullion, a Kitchen Wench  
 Replevin, a Writ so called Secrecy, Privacy  
 Reprisals, a taking again Sectary, one of any Sect  
 Republic, a Commonwealth Section, a Division  
 Requital, a Reward Sentiment, Opinion  
 Resemblance, a Likeness Sepulchre, a Grave  
 Resentment, Displeasure Serenade, Night Music  
 Résidence, Place of Abode Sérjeant, an Officer  
 Residuc, Remainder Series, Order, Course  
 Résistance, a withstanding Servitor, a Waiter  
 Respondent, he who answers Servitude, Slavery  
 Retinue, Attendants Session, Meeting of Council  
 Retirement, Privacy Settlement, a settled Revenue



Signature, *a Sign or Mark*  
 Syllabub, *Milk and Wine*  
 Simony, *selling a Church living*  
 Skeleton, *human Bones*  
 Solitude, *Retirement*  
 Sonnettéer, *a small Poet*  
 Sophister, *a cavilling Disputer*  
 Sórcery, *Witchcraft*  
 Sovereign, *a Prince*  
 Species, *a kind or sort*  
 Specimen, *an Example*  
 Spectátor, *a Looker on*  
 Spéctacle, *a public Sight*  
 Speculum, *a Looking-glass*  
 Station, *a Place or Calling*  
 Stranguary, *a Disease*  
 Strappádo, *a Punishment*  
 Strátagem, *a subtle Invention*  
 Suavity, *Pleasantness*  
 Subsidy, *a Tax or Tribute*  
 Subterfuge, *Evasion, Shift*  
 Suicide, *self Murder*  
 Sullenness, *Stubbomness*  
 Summary, *an Abridgment*  
 Supplement, *an Addition*  
 Suppósal, *Imagination*  
 Súrplus, *over and above*  
 Surgery, *Practice of a Surgeon*  
 Surrogate, *a Deputy*  
 Survéyor, *a Measurer of Land*  
 Survivor, *longest Liver*  
 Sy'cophant, *a Flatterer*  
 Symmetry, *Proportion*  
 Symphony, *Harmony*  
 Synagogue, *Place of Worship*  
 Synópsis, *a brief View*

## T

Táffety, *a sort of foreign Silk*  
 Tapestry, *Cloth for Hangings*  
 Telescope, *a spying Glass*  
 Temperance, *Moderation*  
 Tendency, *Drift, Course*  
 Tenement, *a Dwelling-house*  
 Terrier, *a hunting Dog*  
 Testament, *a Will*  
 Testátor, *one who makes a Will*  
 Théâtre, *a Playhouse*  
 Tobácco, *an Indian Weed*  
 Trágedy, *a mournful Play*  
 Treasury, *a Place for Treasure*  
 Triangle, *a Figure of 3 Angles*  
 Tribúnal, *a Judgment-seat*  
 Trinity, *the Godhead*  
 Truncheon, *a short Staff*  
 Turmeric, *an Indian Weed*  
 Turpentine, *a sort of Oil*  
 Turpitude, *Filthiness*  
 Tympany, *a hard Swelling*  
 Tyranny, *cruel Government*

## V and U

Vacancy, *an empty Space*  
 Vacuum, *Space void of Bodies*  
 Vagabond, *an idle Fellow*  
 Valentine, *a Romish Festival*  
 Vanity, *Folly*  
 Variance, *Difference*  
 Vassalage, *Subjection*  
 Vatican, *a Library at Rome*  
 Vehicle, *a Carriage*  
 Venerý, *Lustfulness*  
 Venison, *Flesh of a Buck*  
 Ventricle, *the Stomach*  
 Verdigrise, *Rust of Brass*  
 Verity, *Truth*  
 Version, *a Translation*  
 Vertigo, *Giddiness*  
 Vestiges, *Traces, Footsteps*  
 Vicarage, *Benefits of a Vicar*  
 Victuals, *Food*  
 Vigilance, *Watchfulness*  
 Villager, *who lives in a Village*  
 Vintager, *Manager of Grapes*  
 Violet, *a Flower*  
 Virágo, *a Man-like Woman*  
 Vision, *Sight, Revelation*  
 Umbrélla, *a sort of Screen*  
 Union, *joining two or more*  
 Unity, *Agreement*  
 Universe, *the whole World*  
 Voluntéer, *willing to serve*  
 Vótary, *one devoted*  
 Votarefs, *a female Votary*



Uphólder, an Undertaker	Wednesday, the fourth Day
U'rinal, a Glass for Urine	Westminster, a City
Usurer, one who lends for Gain	Whitsunday, Feast of Pentecost
Uténsil, an Instrument	Widower, who's lost his Wife
U'tterance, Speech	Wilderness, a wild Place
Volcáno, a burning Mountain	Wretchedness, Miserableness
W	Y
Wággoner, a Waggon-driver	Yeomanry, Body of Yeomen
Wantonneſs, Wággishneſs	Yesterday, the Day last paſt
Wapentake, County Division	Z
Warrener, Keeper of a Warren	Zabulon, a Dwelling-place
Wearineſs, Tireſomeſs	Zodiac, Circle in the Heavens

## TABLE V.

Nouns Adjective of three Syllables, accented and explained.

☞ Those Words of three Syllables that you cannot find in this Table, look for in Tables IV. and VI.

<b>A</b> Bórtive, untimely	Benúmbed, deprived of Feeling
A'bsolute, unlimited	Befieged, encompassed
Abſtérgent, cleansing	Béſtial, beastly
A'bfſtinent, abſtemious	Boiſterous, unruly, stormy
Abúſive, apt to abuſe	C
Abundant, abounding	Capital, great, chief
Accordant, agreeing	Casual, by Chance
A'ccurate, exact, curious	Catholic, universal
Affable, courteous	Circular, round
Affróntive, abuſive	Circumſpéct, watchful
Alamóde, fashionable	Clámorous, noisy
A'liquant, uneven	Coéqual, equal to another
Altérnate, by turns	Cómpetent, fit, convenient
A'mbient, encompassing	Comical, pleasant, witty
Amorous, apt to fall in Love	Complaiſánt, obliging
Ancient, old	Concéited, proud, affected
Annual, yearly	Concluſive, ending
Anxious, over thoughtful	Conducive, helpful
Appárent, manifest, plain	Cóngruous, convenient
Applauding, commanding	Conjugal, matrimonial
A'ppoſite, fit	Conſiſtent, agreeable to
Aqueous, wateriſh	Cóntinent, chaste
Arrogant, proud, assuming	Contingent, that which may be
Aſtríngent, binding	Converſant, familiar
Attentive, heedful	Cópious, full, abounding
Authentic, of good Authority	Corporal, bodily, groſs
Autumnal, belonging to Autumn	Corróſive, gnawing
B	Crédible, worthy of Credit
Bárbarous, cruel	Credulous, apt to believe



Critical, of nice Judgment  
Cubical, belonging to a Cube  
Culpable, blame-worthy  
Cumberfome, troublesome  
Curfory, hafly, fhort

D

Debonáir, courteous, fprightly  
Décimal, belonging to Ten  
Decífive, determining  
Defective, wanting  
Définite, limited  
Delicate, dainty, nice  
Depéndent, depending  
Désolate, uninhabited

Desperate, furious, dangerous

Defpónding, defpairing

Despotic, arbitrary

Déstitute, forfaken

Dexterous, cunning, fkilful

Diffident, doubtful

Diffúfve, fpreáding

Discordant, difagreeing

Díffolute, loofe, wanton

Diffonant, untunable, jarring

Diffuáfive, apt to diffuade

Diurnal, daily

Dócible, teachable

Dogmátic, pofitive

Dólorous, forrowful

Doméftic, belonging to Home

Drópical, fubject to Dropsy

Dubious, doubtful

Duplicate, double

Durable, lafting

E

Eafterly, towards the Eaft

Eccéentric, Irregular

E'dible, eatable

Efféctive, which brings to paff

Embossed, raifed with Knobs

Emergent, accidental

E'minent, high, renowned

Emúlgent, a draining out

Enormous, out of Rule

Erratic, wandering

Eternal, of infinite Duration

Evafive, crafty, deceitful

E'vident, clear, plain

Exáalted, lifted up

E'xcellent, choice, valuable

Excéffivé, beyond due Bounds

Exempted, privileged

Exotic, outlandifh

Expensive, chargeable

Explicit, clear, plain

E'xquisite, exact, perfect

Extensive, wide

External, out-ward

Extriníc, on the Outside

F

Fábulous, feigned

Factionous, feditious

Fallible, that may err

Fantáftic, whimfical

Féafible, what is likely to be

Feculent, full of Dregs

Federal, belonging to Covenant

Feminine, of the Female kind

Feverifh, tending to a Fever

Filial, belonging to a Son

Finical, affected, foppifh, fine

Flatulent, windy

Flexible, easy to bend, pliant

Fluftered, half-drunk

Forcible, ftrong, violent

Fortunate, lucky, fucceffful

Frangible, what may be broken

Fraternal, brotherly

Fraúdent, crafty, deceitful

Frivolous, of no Account, filly

Frolickfome, full of Mirth

Fulminant, thundering

Furious, mad, fierce

G

Garrulous, full of Talk

Generous, free, bountiful

Genial, joyful

Genuine, natural

Gigántic, Giant-like

Glóbular, round as a Globe

Glorious, full of Glory

Glutinous, Clammy



Gluttonous, greedy, devouring	Infertile, barren, unfruitful
Gorgeous, costly	Infinite, without End
Gracious, full of Grace	Infused, soaked or steeped
Gradual, by Degrees	Inherent, abiding
H	Inhuman, barbarous
Hallowed, made holy	Innocent, not guilty
Hazardous, dangerous	Insecure, not safe
Heróic, valiant	Insipid, tasteless, flat
Hídeous, frightful	Insolent, haughty
Horrible, dreadful	Intérrnal, inward
Humorous, full of odd Conceits	Intestate, dying without a Will
Hydrópic, dropfical	Intimate, familiar
I and J	Intrépid, fearless, undaunted
Ignoble, base	Intrinsic, inward, real
Illegal, contrary to Law	Invalid, not good in Law
Immature, not ripe	Invective, railing, reproachful
Immerged, plunged into	Jócular, pleasant
Imminent, impending	Jovial, merry
Immódest, wanton, rude	Itálic, belonging to Italy
Immoral, profane	Júvenile, youthful
Immortal, everlasting	L
Impendent, hanging over	Labourfome, slavish
Imperfect, unfinished	Lacónic, brief
Impious, ungodly	Láctéal, milky
Implicit, tacitly understood	Lateral, Sideways
Important, of great Concern	Laudable, commendable
Improper, inconvenient, unfit	Laxative, loosening
Imprudent, unwise	Legible, easy to be read
Impudent, shameless	Lenitive, assuaging
Incéptive, stirring up	Limited, bounded
Incessant, without ceasing	Lineal, belonging to a Line
Inclusive, comprehending	Literal, according to the Letter
Incompléte, imperfect	Logical, belonging to Logic
Incompact, not close	Lubricous, slippery
Incóntant, uncertain	Lucrative, gainful
Incorrèct, faulty, not correct	Luminous, full of Light
Incorrupt, not tainted	Lunatic, distracted
Increate, not created	Luscious, over sweet
Indécént, unbecoming	M
Indented, notched	Majéstic, noble, stately
Indigent, needy, poor	Malignant, hurtful
Indirèct, unfair, dishonest	Mánifest, clear, evident
Indiscreet, unwise	Marginal, written on a Margin
Indolent, lazy, careless	Maritime, belonging to the Sea
Infamous, scandalous	Martial, warlike, valiant
Inférrnal, hellish	Masculine, manly



Matérnal, *motherly*  
 Ménial, *domestic*  
 Menstrual, *monthly*  
 Metalline, *the Nature of Metal*  
 Militant, *fighting*  
 Mimical, *apish*  
 Mineral, *belonging to Mines*  
 Moderate, *temperate, sober*  
 Moméntous, *weighty*  
 Morbific, *causing Diseases*  
 Móveable, *what may be moved*  
 Mountainous, *hilly*  
 Multiform, *of many Shapes*  
 Musical, *belonging to Music*  
 Mutable, *subject to change*  
 Mutinous, *seditions*  
 Mutual, *alike on both Sides*  
 Mystical, *belonging to Mystery*

## P

Opulent, *wealthy*  
 Orderly, *regular*  
 Orthodox, *sound in Faith*  
 Overplus, *over and above*  
 Pacífic, *peaceable*  
 Pálpable, *manifest, clear*  
 Parallel, *equal to*  
 Paréntal, *belonging to Parents*  
 Pártial, *biassed by a Party*  
 Passable, *that may be passed*  
 Pastoral, *like a Shepherd*  
 Patérnal, *fatherly*  
 Pathetic, *moving the Passions*  
 Pátible, *sufferable*  
 Patient, *enduring*  
 Pectoral, *belonging to the Breast*  
 Pellúcid, *clear, bright*  
 Pénitent, *sorrowful*  
 Perilous, *dangerous*  
 Permanent, *lasting*  
 Perpléxed, *confounded*  
 Pérsonal, *belonging to a Person*  
 Persúasive, *apt to persuade*  
 Pértinent, *fit for the Purpose*  
 Pervious, *easy to be passed*  
 Petulent, *saucy*  
 Physical, *belonging to Physic*  
 Piteous, *sad, grievous*  
 Plausible, *seemingly fair*  
 Plenary, *full, complete*  
 Plenteous, *plentiful*  
 Popular, *loved by the People*  
 Portable, *that may be carried*  
 Positive, *dogmatical*  
 Possible, *that may be done*  
 Posthumous, *after Death*  
 Potable, *drinkable*  
 Practical, *belonging to Practice*  
 Pragmátic, *over busy*  
 Précedent, *foregoing*  
 Précéptive, *giving Precept*  
 Prévalent, *powerful*  
 Previous, *going before*  
 Primary, *principal*

## N

Natural, *easy, free, unaffected*  
 Nauseous, *loathsome*  
 Nebulous, *cloudy*  
 Negative, *denying*  
 Negligent, *careless*  
 Neighbourly, *friendly*  
 Niggardly, *covetous*  
 Noctúrnal, *nightly*  
 Nóctious, *hurtful*  
 Numeral, *relating to Numbers*  
 Númerous, *great in Number*  
 Nuptial, *relating to Marriage*

## O

Obdurate, *hardened, obstinate*  
 Obliging, *civil, courteous*  
 O'bstinate, *stubborn*  
 Obsolete, *out of Date*  
 Obvious, *clear, plain*  
 Ocular, *belonging to the Eyes*  
 Odious, *hateful*  
 Odorous, *sweet-smelling*  
 Offénsive, *displeasing*  
 O'minous, *ill-boding*  
 Operose, *laborious*  
 Opportúne, *convenient*  
 O'pposite, *over against*

## L



Primitive, *ancient*  
 Probable, *like to be done*  
 Prodigal, *lavish*  
 Projected, *contrived*  
 Prolific, *apt to breed*  
 Prominent, *jutting out*  
 Prosperous, *fortunate*  
 Puerile, *childish*  
 Puissant, *powerful*  
 Punctual, *nice, exact*  
 Pursuant, *according to*

## Q

Quadratic, *four-square*  
 Quadruped, *four-footed*  
 Quadruple, *four-fold*  
 Quarrelsome, *apt to quarrel*  
 Querulous, *apt to complain*  
 Quiescent, *at rest*  
 Quintuple, *five-fold*

## R

Radiant, *bright, shining*  
 Radical, *belonging to the Root*  
 Recumbent, *in a lying Posture*  
 Redundant, *abounding*  
 Refracted, *broken again*  
 Refulgent, *splendid*  
 Régular, *according to Rule*  
 Relative, *having relation to*  
 Renewed, *begun afresh*  
 Renowned, *famous*  
 Réprobate, *cast off utterly*  
 Repugnant, *contrary to*  
 Réquisite, *necessary*  
 Resolute, *bold*  
 Resplendent, *shining*  
 Rétrograde, *going backward*  
 Reverend, *worthy of Honour*  
 Réversed, *turned upside down*  
 Righteous, *upright, just*  
 Riotous, *disorderly*  
 Romántic, *idle, fabulous*

## S

Sabbatic, *like the Sabbath*  
 Sánative, *healing*  
 Saturnine, *melancholy*

Savoury, *that relishes well*  
 Scandalous, *disgraceful*  
 Scholastic, *belonging to Schools*  
 Scorbutic, *diseased with Scurvy*  
 Scrupulous, *nice, precise*  
 Scurrilous, *scandalous*  
 Secular, *temporal, worldly*  
 Seizable, *that may be seized*  
 Seminal, *belonging to Seed*  
 Sensible, *perceptible, witty*  
 Sensitive, *that has Sense*  
 Sensual, *given to Pleasure*  
 Serious, *sober, grave*  
 Serpentine, *winding*  
 Singular, *particular*  
 Specious, *fair in appearance*  
 Spermatic, *full of Seed*  
 Sphérical, *round*  
 Splénétic, *full of spleen*  
 Spúrious, *counterfeit, false*  
 Strenuous, *active, vigorous*  
 Submissive, *humble*  
 Successful, *fortunate*  
 Successive, *which follows*  
 Súmmary, *brief*  
 Sumptuous, *rich, costly*  
 Superfi'ne, *very fine*  
 Suspended, *put off*

## T

Témporal, *belonging to Time*  
 Tenable, *that may be held*  
 Tenebrous, *full of Darkness*  
 Terrible, *dreadful*  
 Timorous, *fearful*  
 Titular, *that bears a Title*  
 Towardly, *obedient*  
 Tractable, *easily managed*  
 Traitorous, *Traitor-like*  
 Transcéndent, *excellent*  
 Tránsient, *passing away*  
 Transpárent, *bright, clear*  
 Tréacherous, *perfidious*  
 Treméndous, *dreadful*  
 Trípartite, *divided in 3 Parts*  
 Triplicate, *triple or 3-fold*



Trivial, of small Concern	Violent, boisterous, high	
Turbulent, boisterous	Viperous, of the Viper kind	
Typical, belonging to a Figure	Virtuous, endowed with Virtue	
Tyrannous, tyrant-like	Virulent, of venomous Quality	
V and U		
Valiant, stout, brave	Visible, that may be seen	
Various, changeable	Visual, belonging to the Sight	
Vehement, earnest	Ulcerous, full of Sores	
Vendible, saleable	Ultimate, final, utmost	
Venomous, poisonous	Unéqual, not equal	
Venial, pardonable	Uniform, regular, even	
Venturesome, bold, hardy	Unwieldy, heavy	
Vertical, over Head	Volatile, airy, light	
Vicious, wicked, lewd	Voluble, quick of Speech	
Vigorous, lively, strong	Urinous, belonging to urine	
Villanous, base, wicked	W	
Vincible, that may be overcome	Whimsical, full of Fancies	
Vindictive, revengeful	Withered, dried, faded	
	Wonderful, surprising	

## TABLE VI.

Verbs of three Syllables, accented and explained.

☞ Those Words of three Syllables that cannot be found here, look for in the two last Tables.

<b>A</b> Bándon, to forsake	Circumvent, to deceive
A'bdicatè, to renounce	Civilize, to make courteous
Abólish, to destroy	Clarify, to make clear
A'brogate, to make void	Compénsate, to make amends
Accoutre, to trim, to dress	Comprehénd, to contain
Acquiesce, to comply with	Condescend, to comply with
A'ctuate, to move, to quicken	Cónsecrate, to dedicate
Aggrandize, to make great	Constitute, to appoint
Agitate, to put in motion	Consummate, to perfect
Antedate, to date before Time	Contemplate, to meditate
Antiquate, to make void	Continue, to abide, to last
Appertáin, to belong to	Contribute, to give something
A'rbitrate, to determine	Controvért, to dispute
Ascertain, to establish, to assure	Correspond, to write to another
B	
Beleáguer, to besiege	Cóunterfeit, to imitate
C	
Cálculte, to reckon up	Decipher, to unfold
Celebrate, to keep a Feast	Décorate, to adorn
Certify, to give notice	Deflower, to ravish
Circumcise, to cut the Prepuce	Demerit, to deserve ill
Circumscribe, to limit	Demolish, to pull down
	Demonstrate, to show plainly



- Depoſite, to truſt with another Eſtabliſh, to ſettle  
 Déprecaſe, to pray againſt E'xecute, to put to death  
 Derogate, to detract from E'xhibit, to produce or ſhow  
 Dignify, to advance to honour E'xpédite, to haſten  
 Diſabúſe, to undeceive E'xpiate, to atone for  
 Diſagree, to differ E'xplicate, to unfold, to explain  
 Diſallow, not to allow E'xtinguish, to put out  
 Diſannul, to make void E'xtricate, to diſentangle  
 Diſapprove, to blame E'xúdate, to overflow  
 Diſcompoſe, to trouble F  
 Diſembark, to go out of the Ship Fálſify, to counterfeit  
 Diſengage, to get off Fascinate, to bewitch  
 Diſeſteem, not to eſteem Fluctuate, to waver  
 Diſhónour, to diſgrace Fortify, to make ſtrong  
 Diſlocate, to put out of Joint G  
 Diſoblige, to diſpleaſe Generate, to beget  
 Diſpárage, to ſpeak ill of Gratify, to requite  
 Diſpeople, to unpeople H  
 Diſpirit, to diſcourage Heſitate, to doubt  
 Diſpoſſeſs, to deprive I  
 Diſquiet, to trouble Idolize, to worſhip, to adore  
 Diſregárd, to ſlight Illúſtrate, to explain  
 Diſréliſh, to diſlike Imagine, to fancy  
 Diſſipate, to diſperſe or ſcatter I'mitate, to do the like  
 Diſtinguiſh, to diſcern Importúne, to requeſt  
 Diſtribute, to divide or ſhare Imprégnate, to make fruitful  
 Diſunite, to ſeparate Imprison, to put in priſon  
 Dógmatiſe, to aſſert poſitively Incarnate, to clothe in Fleſh  
 E Incommóde, to prejudice  
 Educate, to nourish Incúcate, to adviſe often  
 Elevate, to lift up Incumber, to clog, to hinder  
 Embárraſs, to perplex Incurvate, to bow or bend  
 Embelliſh, to beautify I'ndicate, to declare, to ſhow  
 Enamel, to vary with Spots Indiſpoſe, to make unfit  
 Encircle, to encompass Inhabit, to dwell in  
 Encounter, to fight with I'nnovate, to make new  
 Encumber, to perplex Inſtigate, to ſet on, to provoke  
 Enervate, to weaken Inſtitute, to appoint, to ordain  
 Enfeeble, to make weak Intercéde, to intreat for  
 Engender, to beget, to breed Intercept, to prevent  
 Enliven, to make briſk or likely Interfere, to claſh with  
 Entangle, to enſnare Interject, to caſt between  
 Entertain, to receive kindly Intermix, to mix with  
 Envénom, to poiſon Interpoſe, to intermeddle  
 Environ, to incloſe I'ntérpret, to explain



Interrúpt, to hinder, to stop  
 Intersect, to cut in two  
 Intersperse, to scatter between  
 Intervene, to come between  
 Intimate, to show  
 Intitle, to give Right to  
 Introduce, to bring in  
 Invéigle, to allure, to entice  
 Environ, to encompass round  
 Invoeate, to call upon  
 Irritate, to provoke, to stir up  
 Justify, to clear one's self

## L and M

Lacerate, to tear in Pieces  
 Levigate, to make plain  
 Macerate, to make lean  
 Magnify, to enlarge  
 Manacle, to bind or fetter  
 Mediate, to intercede  
 Medicate, to heal, to cure  
 Meditate, to think upon  
 Mention, to take notice of  
 Methodize, to put in Order  
 Miscarry, not to succeed  
 Misconstrue, to interpret amiss  
 Mitigate, to pacify  
 Modify, to shape, to qualify  
 Mollify, to make soft  
 Mortify, to grow dead  
 Multiply, to increase

## N

Nauseate, to loathe, to abhor  
 Nominate, to appoint  
 Notify, to make known  
 Nullify, to make void  
 Numerate, to number

## O

Obligate, to bind or oblige  
 Occupy, to possess or use  
 Operate, to work

## P

Palliate, to disguise or cover  
 Paraphrase, to explain  
 Penetrate, to drive into  
 Perforate, to pierce through

## L 3

Perpetrate, to commit  
 Persevere, to continue steadfast  
 Personate, to represent  
 Petrify, to turn into Stone  
 Pinion, to pin or bind fast  
 Pre-exist, to be beforehand  
 Prohibit, to forbid  
 Promulgate, to make public  
 Prostitute, to expose  
 Putrefy, to corrupt

## Q and R

Qualify, to make fit  
 Radicate, to take root  
 Rarify, to make thin  
 Ratify, to confirm  
 Re-admit, to receive again  
 Re-assign, to make over again  
 Recognise, to acknowledge  
 Recollect, to call to mind  
 Recommend, to speak well of  
 Récreate, to divert  
 Rectify, to correct or amend  
 Redouble, to double again  
 Régulate, to set in Order  
 Reimark, to ship again  
 Reimburse, to repay  
 Reinforce, to strengthen  
 Remónstrate, to reason  
 Repossés, to possess again  
 Represent, to make appear  
 Reprimand, to rebuke  
 Rúminate, to ponder in Mind

## S

Salivate, to flux by Spitting  
 Separate, to part or divide  
 Sequéster, to put aside  
 Signalize, to distinguish  
 Solemnize, to celebrate  
 Specify, to mention expressly  
 Speculate, to contemplate  
 Stigmatize, to disgrace  
 Stipulate, to covenant  
 Stupify, to make dull  
 Subjugate, to subdue  
 Substitute, in place of another



Suffocate, to stifle or choke	Tolerate, to suffer
Superadd, to add over and above	Transfigure, to change shape
Supercribe, to write over	V and U
Supercede, to suspend	Vérify, to prove, to make good
Supervise, to oversee	Verfify, to make Verses
Surrender, to yield up	Vilify, to debase
Súrrogate, to depute	Vindicate, to defend, to justify
Sympathize, to suffer with	Violate, to transgress
T	Vitiate, to corrupt, to deprave
Tantalize, to mock, to baulk	Undermine, to dig under
Terminate, to limit, to bound	Undertake, to attempt

## TABLE VII.

Nouns Substantive of four Syllables, accented and explained.

<b>A</b> Bintestate, an Heir to one	Antiquity, Oldness
dying without a Will	Anxiety, trouble of Mind
Abolishment, a destroying	Apology, an excuse
Abortion, Miscarriage	Apostacy, Religious falling
Accessory, a Helper or Adviser	Apostrophe, a Mark (')
Accomplishment, a fulfilling	Architecture, Art of Building
Accurateness, Exactness	Arithmetic, Science of Number
Acidity, Sharpness	Artillery, great Guns
Acknowledgment, a Return	Ascension, an Ascending
A'crimony, Tartness	Asperity, Roughness
Addition, an adding	Asperion, a Slander
Admission, Entrance upon	Astrology, Science of the Stars
Adoléscent, Youthfulness	Astronomy, Celestial Science
Adóption, an adopting	Aúditory, an Audience
Adversity, Affliction	Authórity, Rule or Power
Advertency, Regard to	B
Advertisement, Intelligence	Barbarians, barbarous People
Affidávit, witness upon Oath	Barometer, a Weather Glass
Affinity, Relation	Battalion, a large Body of Men
Alabáster, a sort of Marble	Benefactor, who gives Charity
Alácrity, Readiness	Benéficence, Kindness
Allegiance, Obedience	Benevolence, good Will
Allegory, Figure in Rhetoric	Benignity, Goodness
Allúfion, an Implication	Bisection, the cutting in two
Ambition, Thirst after Glory	Bréviary, a Mass Book
Analysis, an unfolding	Británnia, Great Britain
Anathema, Excommunication	Brutality, Beastliness
Anatomy, a Dissection	Búrgomaster, a Magistrate
Annuity, a yearly Rent	C
Antagonist, an Adversary	Calámitý, a Misfortune
Antipathy, natural Aversion	Calidity, Heat



Captivity, <i>Slavery</i>	Concession, <i>a granting</i>
Carnality, <i>fleshy Lust</i>	Concinnity, <i>Aptness</i>
Carnation, <i>a Flower</i>	Conclusion, <i>the End</i>
Casualty, <i>an Accident</i>	Concoction, <i>Digestion</i>
Celerity, <i>Swiftness</i>	Concupiscence, <i>Lust</i>
Celibacy, <i>single Life</i>	Condensity, <i>Thickness</i>
Centurion, <i>Captain of Soldiers</i>	Conformity, <i>Compliance</i>
Ceremony, <i>Formality</i>	Congruity, <i>Agreeableness</i>
Certificate, <i>written Testimony</i>	Conjunction, <i>Union with</i>
Cessation, <i>a Pause</i>	Connexion, <i>Relation to</i>
Chronology, <i>History of Time</i>	Consecratory, <i>an Inference</i>
Circumference, <i>the Circuit</i>	Conservator, <i>a Keeper</i>
Citation, <i>a Summons</i>	Consistory, <i>a Spiritual Court</i>
Civility, <i>Politeness</i>	Contagion, <i>Infection</i>
Coaction, <i>Force</i>	Contention, <i>Strife</i>
Coadjutor, <i>a fellow Helper</i>	Contingency, <i>an Accident</i>
Coalescence, <i>growing together</i>	Contraction, <i>drawing together</i>
Cognition, <i>a judging</i>	Contrition, <i>unfeigned Sorrow</i>
Coherency, <i>Agreement</i>	Contumacy, <i>Stubbornness</i>
Cohesion, <i>sticking together</i>	Contumely, <i>Reproach</i>
Coition, <i>carnal Copulation</i>	Contusion, <i>a Bruise</i>
Collation, <i>an Entertainment</i>	Convention, <i>an Assembly</i>
Collection, <i>a Gathering</i>	Convexity, <i>outside Roundness</i>
Collegiate, <i>a fellow Student</i>	Corollary, <i>a Consequence</i>
Collision, <i>a dashing of Bodies</i>	Corpulency, <i>Grossness of Body</i>
Collusion, <i>Deceit</i>	Corrosion, <i>a Gnawing</i>
Combustion, <i>an Uproar</i>	Corruption, <i>Rottenness</i>
Comedian, <i>a Stage Player</i>	Credentials, <i>Testimonials</i>
Commentary, <i>Interpretation</i>	Credulity, <i>readiness to believe</i>
Commissary, <i>a Church Officer</i>	D
Commission, <i>a Trust</i>	Damnation, <i>Hell Torments</i>
Commodity, <i>Goods</i>	Debauchery, <i>Lewdness</i>
Commonalty, <i>common People</i>	Deception, <i>a deceiving</i>
Commotion, <i>a Disturbance</i>	Decision, <i>a determining</i>
Community, <i>a Society</i>	Declension, <i>a decaying</i>
Compendium, <i>an Abridgment</i>	Declivity, <i>Steepness</i>
Competency, <i>Sufficiency</i>	Decoction, <i>a Soothing</i>
Complacency, <i>Civility</i>	Decursion, <i>a running down</i>
Complexion, <i>colour of the Face</i>	Decussion, <i>a shaking down</i>
Completion, <i>a Fulfilling</i>	Deduction, <i>a taking from</i>
Compression, <i>pressing together</i>	Defluction, <i>a flowing down</i>
Compulsion, <i>Force</i>	Deformity, <i>Ugliness</i>
Compunction, <i>Remorse</i>	Dejection, <i>a casting down</i>
Concavity, <i>inside Hollowness</i>	Delicacy, <i>Niceness</i>
Conception, <i>a conceiving</i>	Democracy, <i>free Government</i>



Demoniac, *possessed by Devils* E'picurism, *Gluttony*  
 Depression, *a pressing down* Epiphany, *a Church Festival*  
 Derision, *a mocking* Epitome, *a short Account*  
 Descension, *a descending* Equality, *Likeness*  
 Desertion, *a forsaking* Equation, *a making equal*  
 Desperado, *a desperate Fellow* Erection, *a rising upright*  
 Despondency, *a despairing* Eruption, *a breaking out*  
 Detrusion, *a thrusting down* Escutcheon, *a Coat of Arms*  
 Dexterity, *Skill* Evasion, *a Shift*  
 Diagonal, *a slant Line* Eviction, *a conceiving*  
 Digestion, *to digest Food* Exaction, *an unjust Demand*  
 Dimension, *the just Measure* Excellency, *Title of Honour*  
 Directory, *that which directs* Exclusion, *a shutting out*  
 Disagrément, *Discord* Excursion, *a Ramble*  
 Discómiture, *Overtthrow* Executor, *who acts from a Will*  
 Discretion, *Wisdom* Exemption, *a Privilege*  
 Discussion, *Examination* Exigency, *Need*  
 Disjunction, *a disjoining* Expansion, *spreading abroad*  
 Disloyalty, *unfaithfulness* Extension, *a stretching out*  
 Dismission, *a sending away* Extinction, *a putting out*  
 Dispanion, *Diffusion* Extortion, *unlawful Gain*  
 Disparity, *unlikeness* Extraction, *a drawing out*  
 Dispersion, *a spreading* Extrusion, *a driving out*  
 Dissension, *Strife* F  
 Dissuasion, *persuading against* Facility, *Easiness*  
 Disunion, *Division* Fébruary, *the second Month*  
 Diversity, *Variety* Fecúndity, *Fruitfulness*  
 Docility, *Teachableness* Ferocity, *Fierceness*  
 Donation, *a Grant* Fertility, *Plentiffulness*  
 Doxology, *a Divine Hymn* Fidelity, *Faithfulness*  
 Duration, *Continuance* Fixation, *a fixing*  
 E  
 Ebriety, *Drunkenness* Flátulency, *Windiness*  
 Edition, *Publication of a Book* Fluidity, *a flowing*  
 Efficacy, *Force, Virtue* Formality, *a Ceremony*  
 Efflorescence, *a Spot* Formation, *a fashioning*  
 Effusion, *a pouring out* Foundation, *the lowest Part*  
 Emergency, *Casualty* Fragility, *Brittleness*  
 E'minency, *Excellency* Fraternity, *Brotherhood*  
 E'missary, *a Spy* Fraudulency, *Deceitfulness*  
 Emotion, *a moving* Frigidity, *Impotency*  
 Empyréan, *the highest Heaven* Frugality, *Thriftiness*  
 Encómium, *Commendation* Fruition, *Enjoyment*  
 Enormity, *Heinousness* Frustration, *a disappointing*  
 Enthusiast, *one of exalted Ideas* Fumidity, *Smokiness*  
 Furacity, *Thievishness*



Futurity, *the Time to come*

## G

Garrulity, *Talkativeness*

Gelidity, *Coldness*

Gentility, *good Breeding*

Geography, *Description of the Earth*

Geometry, *measuring of Lines*

Gibbosity, *a bunching out*

Gilliflower, *a July Flower*

Gladiátor, *a Fencer*

Gradation, *going Step by Step*

Grammarians, *a Philologer*

Gratuity, *a Reward*

## H

Háberdasher, *a Pedlar*

Hábiliment, *Clothing*

Hilarity, *Cheerfulness*

Homology, *Likeness*

Hostility, *open War*

Humanity, *Benevolence*

Humidity, *Moisture*

Hypocrisy, *Deceit*

Hypothésis, *a Supposition*

## I and J

Ichnógraphy, *a Ground Plot*

Identity, *Sameness*

I'diotism, *Simplicity*

Idólatry, *Idol Worship*

I'gnominy, *Disbonour, Shame*

Illátion, *an Inference*

Illusion, *false Show*

Immensity, *Boundlessness*

Immodesty, *Wantonness*

Immunity, *Freedom*

Imparity, *Inequality*

Impediment, *Hindrance*

Impiety, *Ungodliness*

I'mpotency, *Weakness*

Impréssion, *a Stamp*

Improbity, *Disbonesty*

Impunity, *exempt Punishment*

Inadvértence, *Heedlessness*

Inánity, *Emptiness*

Incision, *a Gash*

Incurfion, *an Inroad of Soldiers*

Indignity, *an Affront*

Induction, *Entrance*

Inaptitude, *Unaptness*

Inferior, *Person of lower Rank*

Infinity, *Endlessness*

Infirmity, *a House for Sick*

Infirmity, *Weakness*

Infusion, *a pouring in*

Ingenuítty, *acuteness*

Ingrátitude, *Unthankfulness*

Injection, *a casting in*

Injunction, *a Command*

Inquietude, *Restlessness*

Inscription, *a written Title*

Insertion, *a putting in*

Inspection, *Insight*

Integrity, *Honesty*

Intention, *Design*

Intrusion, *act of intruding*

Inverfion, *a turning*

## L

Laxation, *a Loofening*

Legality, *Lawfulness*

Legerdemáin, *Slight of Hand*

Legiflátor, *a Lawgiver*

Licéntiate, *one Licenced*

Limpidity, *Clearness*

Lineament, *a Feature*

Literature, *Learning*

Locality, *a local State*

Logician, *one who reasons*

Longevity, *long Life*

Lubricity, *Slipperiness*

## M

Magician, *a Conjuror*

Mágiftracy, *a Governor*

Malignity, *Ill-nature*

Manifésto, *a Declaration*

Mathematics, *a Science*

Mátrimony, *Marriage*

Matúritty, *Ripeness*

Máyoralty, *Office of a Mayor*

Memórial, *a Monument*

Meridian, *a Circle on the Globe*

Misdéméanor, *an Offence*

Mónastery, *a College of Monks*



- Monition, *a Warning*  
 Morality, *Virtue, Duty*  
 Mundanity, *Wordlines*  
 Mutation, *a Changing*  
 N  
 Narration, *a Relation*  
 Nativity, *Birth*  
 Naturalist, *a Student of Physick*  
 Necromancy, *Conjuring*  
 Negation, *a denying*  
 Neutrality, *Indifference*  
 Nictation, *to wink with the Eye*  
 Nobility, *Nobleness of Birth*  
 Nonentity, *Nonexistence*  
 Nonresidence, *an Absence from*  
 Nutrition, *Nourishment*  
 O  
 Objection, *a replying against*  
 Oblation, *an Offering*  
 Obliquity, *Crookedness*  
 Oblivion, *Forgetfulness*  
 Obscenity, *unclean Speech*  
 Obscurity, *Darkness, Privacy*  
 Obstinacy, *Stubbornness*  
 Obstruction, *Hinderance*  
 Economy, *Regulation*  
 Optation, *a desiring*  
 Oration, *a public Speech*  
 Oratory, *the art of Eloquence*  
 Original, *the first Beginning*  
 Orthography, *true Spelling*  
 P  
 Parsimony, *Sparingness*  
 Partition, *a Division*  
 Patrimony, *an Inheritance*  
 Patriotism, *Love of our Country*  
 Pavilion, *a Tent of State*  
 Peninsula, *an Half Island*  
 Penultima, *last Syllable but one*  
 Percussion, *a striking*  
 Perdition, *utter Ruin*  
 Perplexity, *Doubtfulness*  
 Perseverance, *Constancy*  
 Perversion, *a seducing from*  
 Petition, *a Request*  
 Philology, *Criticism*  
 Philosophy, *Reasoning*  
 Phlebotomy, *Blood-letting*  
 Physician, *a Doctor of Physic*  
 Plantation, *a Settlement*  
 Plurality, *more than one*  
 Poetaster, *a sorry Poet*  
 Pollution, *Uncleanness*  
 Pomegranate, *a Fruit*  
 Position, *Place or Situation*  
 Precaution, *Forewarning*  
 Procession, *a going before*  
 Prediction, *a foretelling*  
 Predecessor, *Ancestor*  
 Pre-eminence, *Advantage*  
 Prerogative, *Privilege*  
 Presbytery, *Eldership*  
 Presumption, *Boldness*  
 Pretension, *Claim*  
 Prevention, *Hinderance*  
 Probation, *Proof, Trial*  
 Procession, *a solemn March*  
 Proclivity, *Proneness to a Thing*  
 Procurator, *a Solicitor*  
 Production, *a bringing forth*  
 Profession, *a Vocation*  
 Proficient, *made Advancement*  
 Progression, *a going forward*  
 Prolixity, *Tediousness*  
 Promontory, *a rising Ground*  
 Promotion, *Preferment*  
 Propensity, *Inclination*  
 Propinquity, *Nearness*  
 Proportion, *Agreement*  
 Proprietor, *proper Owner*  
 Propriety, *Fitness*  
 Prosperity, *Success*  
 Protection, *Defence*  
 Protestantism, *a Religion*  
 Protuberance, *a Swelling*  
 Provision, *Food*  
 Proximity, *Nearness*  
 Pulsation, *a beating of the Pulse*  
 Punctilio, *a Trifle*  
 Purgation, *a cleansing*  
 Purgatory, *a Place of Punishment*



## Q and R

Quatérnion, <i>the Number four</i>	Simplicity, <i>Foolishness</i>
Quotation, <i>a Quoting</i>	Sincerity, <i>Uprightness</i>
Rapidity, <i>Swiftness</i>	Sobriety, <i>prudent Carriage</i>
Reality, <i>the Truth</i>	Society, <i>Company</i>
Receptacle, <i>a Storehouse</i>	Solemnity, <i>a solemn Action</i>
Reddition, <i>a restoring again</i>	Solidity, <i>Hardness</i>
Redemption, <i>a ransoming</i>	Soliloquy, <i>talking to one's Self</i>
Reduction, <i>a reducing</i>	Solution, <i>resolving a Question</i>
Refectiôn, <i>a Refreshment</i>	Sóvereignty, <i>supreme Power</i>
Reflection, <i>Meditation</i>	Stability, <i>Firmness</i>
Refraction, <i>a bending</i>	Stáationer, <i>a Seller of Paper</i>
Regulátor, <i>that which directs</i>	Statuary, <i>Carver of Images</i>
Rejéctiôn, <i>a casting off</i>	Stolidity, <i>Foolishness</i>
Reimbúrsement, <i>paying back</i>	Stupidity, <i>Dulness</i>
Relation, <i>Kindred, Rehearsal</i>	Subjection, <i>Dependence</i>
Religion, <i>the Worship of God</i>	Sublimity, <i>Loftiness</i>
Remission, <i>Forgiveness</i>	Submission, <i>a yielding to</i>
Repugnancy, <i>Reluctance</i>	Subtraction, <i>to take from</i>
Restriction, <i>Restraint</i>	Subversion, <i>Destruction</i>
Resumption, <i>a resuming</i>	Succeßion, <i>a coming after</i>
Retention, <i>a retaining</i>	Sudation, <i>a Sweating</i>
Retortion, <i>a returning back</i>	Suggestion, <i>a putting in Mind</i>
Reversion, <i>right of Inheritance</i>	Superstructure, <i>that built upon</i>
Reunion, <i>uniting again</i>	Supervisor, <i>a Surveyor</i>
Rogation, <i>an asking</i>	Suppreßion, <i>putting a Stop to</i>
Rotation, <i>a turning round</i>	Supremacy, <i>chief Authority</i>
Rotundity, <i>Roundness</i>	Suspension, <i>Interruption</i>
Rusticity, <i>Clownishness</i>	

## S

Sagacity, <i>Sharpness of wit</i>	Tautology, <i>a Repetition</i>
Sánctimony, <i>Holiness</i>	Taxation, <i>a laying on of Taxes</i>
Satiety, <i>Fulness</i>	Temerity, <i>Rashness</i>
Scrutation, <i>a searching</i>	Témpérature, <i>Disposition</i>
Seclusion, <i>a shutting out</i>	Temptâtion, <i>Enticement</i>
Sécretary, <i>a Writer</i>	Tenuity, <i>Smallness</i>
Secrétiôn, <i>a separating</i>	Térritory, <i>a compass of Land</i>
Security, <i>Safety</i>	Theódo-lite, <i>an Instrument for surveying Land</i>
Seduction, <i>a misleading</i>	Theology, <i>Divinity</i>
Sémicircle, <i>a Half Circle</i>	Timidity, <i>Fearfulness</i>
Seminary, <i>a Nursery</i>	Tradition, <i>a delivering down</i>
Sensâtion, <i>perceiving by Sense</i>	Traduction, <i>a defaming</i>
Seraglio, <i>Place for Concubines</i>	Tranquillity, <i>Peace of Mind</i>
Servility, <i>Condition of Slaves</i>	Transaction, <i>an Action done</i>
Severity, <i>Strictness</i>	Transcription, <i>act of Copying</i>
Similitude, <i>Likeness</i>	Transfusion, <i>a pouring out</i>
	Transgression, <i>a Violation</i>



Transition, <i>a Removal</i>	Veracity, <i>speaking Truth</i>
Translation, <i>a Version</i>	Vermilion, <i>a fine red Colour</i>
Trapezium, <i>a four-sided Figure</i>	Versifier, <i>a Maker of Verses</i>
Tributary, <i>that pays Tribute</i>	Vertuóso, <i>an ingenious Person</i>
Trisyllable, <i>three Syllables</i>	Viaticum, <i>a Popish Sacrament</i>
Tuition, <i>Care of Education</i>	Vibration, <i>a beating or shaking</i>
Tumidity, <i>a Swelling</i>	Vicinity, <i>Neighbourhood</i>
V and U	
Vacation, <i>being at Leisure</i>	Vicissitude, <i>Change of Things</i>
Vacuity, <i>Emptiness</i>	Virginity, <i>Virgin's Condition</i>
Validity, <i>Strength, Power</i>	Vivacity, <i>Liveliness</i>
Ubiquity, <i>Omnipresence</i>	Vocation, <i>a Calling, Employ</i>
Végetables, <i>Plants, Herbs</i>	Volition, <i>the Act of willing</i>
Velócity, <i>Swiftness</i>	Urbanity, <i>good breeding</i>
	Utility, <i>Profit, Usefulness</i>

## TABLE VIII.

Nouns Adjective of four Syllables, accented and explained.

<b>A</b> Bitémious, <i>temperate</i>	Canonical, <i>scriptural</i>	
Accessible, <i>approachable</i>	Capacious, <i>large</i>	
Accidental, <i>by Chance</i>	Carnivorous, <i>Flesh-devouring</i>	
Accountable, <i>answering for</i>	Chimerical, <i>imaginary</i>	
Adorable, <i>worthy of Honour</i>	Circumjácent, <i>round about</i>	
Affirmative, <i>positive</i>	Circumvagrant, <i>wandering</i>	
Allowable, <i>lawful</i>	Coeternal, <i>equal in Eternity</i>	
Alterative, <i>changing slowly</i>	Coexistent, <i>existing together</i>	
Ambiguous, <i>doubtful</i>	Cocíncident, <i>concurrent</i>	
A'miable, <i>lovely</i>	Collateral, <i>indirect, sideways</i>	
Amicable, <i>friendly</i>	Combustible, <i>apt to take Fire</i>	
Amphibious, <i>that lives upon</i>	Commodious, <i>convenient</i>	
<i>Land and Water</i>		
Anonymous, <i>without Name</i>	Comparative, <i>not absolute</i>	
Antecédent, <i>going before</i>	Compatible, <i>agreeable to</i>	
Antiquated, <i>grown out of Date</i>	Compendious, <i>very brief</i>	
Applicable, <i>suitable, proper</i>	Cómplicated, <i>folded together</i>	
Arbitrary, <i>absolute, free</i>	Comprehénsive, <i>capacious</i>	
Articulate, <i>distinct</i>	Conspicuous, <i>easy to be seen</i>	
Affiduous, <i>diligent</i>	Contiguous, <i>that is near</i>	
Audacious, <i>bold, daring</i>	Convivial, <i>social</i>	
Auricular, <i>belonging to the Ear</i>	Corporeal, <i>bodily, material</i>	
Auspicious, <i>happy, prosperous</i>	Cústomary, <i>common</i>	
B and C		
Beatific, <i>heavenly, blissful</i>	Cylindrical, <i>like a Cylinder</i>	
Bitúminous, <i>clammy</i>	D	
Botanical, <i>relating to Herbs</i>	Decennial, <i>of ten Years</i>	
Cadaverous, <i>stinking</i>	Declarative, <i>explanatory</i>	
	Deducible, <i>that may be inferred</i>	
	Deficient, <i>wanting</i>	



Definitive, *decisive*  
 Delectable, *delightful*  
 Deliberate, *prudent, advised*  
 Delicious, *pleasant to the Taste*  
 Delirious, *light headed*  
 Deposited, *trusted with*  
 Determinate, *to limit*  
 Detestable, *vile, to be hated*  
 Dilatory, *full of Delays*  
 Disaffected, *not pleased with*  
 Distributive, *assigning*  
 Dissoluble, *Separation*  
 Divisible, *that may be divided*  
 Dogmatical, *obstinate*

E

Effeminate, *womanish*  
 Egregious, *remarkably bad*  
 Elaborate, *done with Exactness*  
 Elliptical, *oval*  
 Episcopal, *relating to a Bishop*  
 Equivalent, *of equal Worth*  
 Erroneous, *full of Error*  
 Essential, *necessary*  
 Ethereal, *heavenly*  
 Execrable, *hateful, accursed*  
 Exorbitant, *extravagant*  
 Expedient, *proper, fit*  
 Extempore, *without Study*

F

Facetious, *pleasant, witty*  
 Fallacious, *deceitful*  
 Familiar, *free*  
 Fictitious, *counterfeited*  
 Figurative, *spoken by Figure*  
 Formidable, *dreadful*  
 Fortuitous, *accidental*  
 Fundamental, *principal*

G

Generated, *begotten, produced*  
 Granivorous, *living on Grain*

H

Habitable, *may be inhabited*  
 Habitual, *customary*  
 Harmonious, *agreeable*  
 Heretical, *containing Heresy*

M

Heterodox, *not Orthodox*  
 Historical, *by way of History*  
 Honorary, *confering Honour*  
 Horizontal, *level*  
 Hospitable, *friendly*  
 Hydropical, *dropical, watery*

I and J

Illiberal, *niggardly*  
 Illiterate, *unlearned*  
 Illustrious, *noble, renowned*  
 Imitable, *to be imitated*  
 Immoderate, *excessive*  
 Immutable, *unchangeable*  
 Impartial, *just, equal*  
 Impassable, *not to be passed*  
 Impatient, *hasty*  
 Impenitent, *not repenting*  
 Imperial, *possessing Royalty*  
 Imperious, *haughty, proud*  
 Impertinent, *intrusive, foolish*  
 Impetuous, *violent*  
 Implacable, *not to be appeased*  
 Importunate, *troublesome*  
 Impregnable, *not to be taken*  
 Improbable, *unlikely*  
 Improvident, *careless*  
 Inanimate, *without Life*  
 Incestuous, *guilty of Incest*  
 Incoherent, *not agreeing*  
 Incompetent, *not fit*  
 Incongruous, *unsuitable*  
 Inconsistent, *not suiting*  
 Incontinent, *unchaste*  
 Incredible, *beyond Belief*  
 Inculpable, *unblamable*  
 Indelible, *not to be blotted out*  
 Independent, *not dependent*  
 Indifferent, *unconcerned*  
 Indurable, *that may be endured*  
 Industrious, *diligent*  
 Ineffable, *unspeakable*  
 Infallible, *that cannot err*  
 Infectious, *apt to infect*  
 Inflexible, *not to be bent*  
 Ingenious, *sharp, witty*



Ingenuous, *free, sincere*  
Inglorious, *dishonourable*  
Initial, *the first of all*  
Injurious, *hurtful*  
Inoffensive, *harmless*  
Insatiate, *unsatisfied*  
Insidious, *treacherous*  
Intelligent, *understanding*  
Intemperate, *immoderate*

Intermural, *between two Walls*  
Intractable, *ungovernable*  
Invidious, *envious*  
Invincible, *not to be overcome*

Ironical, *sneering*  
Irresolute, *unresolved*  
Irreverent, *unmannerly*  
Judicious, *wise, discreet*

L

Laborious, *painful*  
Lascivious, *wanton, lustful*  
Legitimate, *born in Wedlock*  
Libidinous, *lewd*  
Licentious, *rude, disorderly*  
Litigious, *quarrelsome*  
Loquacious, *full of Talk*  
Luxuriant, *wanton, abounding*

M

Magnanimous, *courageous*  
Magnificent, *stately*  
Malevolent, *full of Hatred*  
Malicious, *spiteful*  
Material, *momentous*  
Mechanical, *relating to Me-*  
*chanics*

Meditative, *thoughtful*  
Melancholy, *sad, pensive*  
Mercenary, *greedy of Gain*  
Methodical, *exact*  
Military, *warlike*  
Miraculous, *wonderful*  
Mortiferous, *deadly*  
Munificent, *bounteous*

N

Navigable, *fit for ships*  
Necessitous, *needy*

Noctivigant, *Night-wandering*  
Notorious, *publicly known*  
Numerical, *denoting Numbers*

O

Obedient, *submissive*  
Obnoxious, *liable, exposed*  
Obsequious, *dutiful*  
Octangular, *having 8 Angles*  
Officious, *obliging*  
Omnipotent, *all-powerful*  
Omnipresent, *every where*  
*present*  
Omniscient, *all knowing*  
Ordinary, *common*  
Oriental, *Eastern*  
Outrageous, *fierce, violent*

P

Palatable, *pleasant to the Taste*  
Parochial, *of a Parish*  
Particular, *proper, peculiar*  
Parturient, *ready to bring forth*  
Peculiar, *particular, singular*  
Penurious, *niggardly*  
Peremptory, *absolute*  
Perfidious, *treacherous*  
Pernicious, *hurtful*  
Perpetual, *everlasting*  
Perspicuous, *clear, plain*  
Political, *cunning*  
Pontifical, *Pope-like*  
Posterior, *latter*  
Potential, *powerful*  
Practicable, *possible*  
Precarious, *uncertain*  
Precipitate, *over hasty*  
Predominant, *ruling over*  
Pre-existent, *being before*  
Préferable, *more eligible*  
Préparative, *having the Power*  
*of preparing*  
Preposterous, *absurd*  
Prodigious, *wonderful*  
Promiscuous, *confused*  
Prophetical, *a foretelling*  
Propitious, *favourable*



Provincial, *of a Province*Prudential, *wise*

## Q

Quadrupedal, *four-footed*Quotidian, *daily*

## R

Rapacious, *ravenous*Rational, *reasonable*Rebellious, *disobedient*Reciprocal, *mutual*Refractory, *unruly, headstrong*Regenerate, *born again*Remarkable, *worthy of Note*Réputable, *of good Repute*Restorative, *of a strengthening Nature*Responsible, *able, answerable*Revocable, *may be repealed*Rhetorical, *eloquent*

## S

Sacramental, *belonging to the Sacrament*Salacious, *lustful*Satirical, *sharp, severe*Schismatical, *guilty of Separation*Séasonable, *done in Season*Sedentary, *sitting*Seditious, *factious*Sententious, *full of pithy Sentences*Séparable, *may be separated*Septennial, *of seven Years*Sexennial, *of six Years*Siderial, *starry*Significant, *clear, expressive*Sociable, *friendly*Solicitous, *full of Care*Solitary, *lonesome*Sophistical, *captious, deceitful*Spiritual, *divine*Spontaneous, *free, voluntary*Subordinate, *inferior*Subservient, *helpful*Substantial, *solid, wealthy*Sufficient, *enough, capable*Sulphureous, *full of Brimstone*Superior, *uppermost, chief*Susceptible, *capable of any Impression*Suspicious, *distrustful*Symbolical, *of the Nature of a Sign*Sympathetic, *pretaining to Sympathy*Synonymous, *of the same Signification*

## T

Tempestuous, *stormy*Témporary, *for a Time*Tenacious, *holding fast*Terrestrial, *earthly*Theatrical, *belonging to the Stage or Playhouse*Tólerable, *that may be endured*Transfigured, *changed*Triangular, *belonging to or of the form of a Triangle*Triennial, *of three Years*Tumultuous, *riotous*Tyrannical, *like a Tyrant*

## V and U

Váluable, *of great Price*Variable, *changeable*Vegetative, *having the power of Vegetation*Venerable, *Respectable*Venereal, *lustful*Vernacular, *natural*Vertiginous, *giddy*Vexatious, *troublesome*Véritable, *agreeable to Fact*Unánimous, *of one Mind*Univérsal, *general*Unívocal, *of one Voice*Unscriptural, *not according to Scripture*Untenable, *incapable of Defence*Vóluntary, *free*Volúptuous, *given to Pleasure*



Voracious, *greedy*Vulnerable, *that may be wounded*Uxorious, *over fond of a Wife*

W

Warrantable, *justifiable*

## TABLE IX.

Verbs of four Syllables, accented and explained.

N. B. Those Words of four Syllables which you cannot find here, look for in the two preceding Tables.

<b>A</b> Bbréviate, <i>to make short</i>	<b>E</b>
Abominate, <i>to abhor</i>	Enumerate, <i>to reckon up</i>
Accelerate, <i>to put forward</i>	Evacuate, <i>to empty</i>
Administer, <i>to add or give to</i>	Evaporate, <i>to fume out</i>
Adulterate, <i>to forge or corrupt</i>	Exhilarate, <i>to make cheerful</i>
A'lienate, <i>to estrange from</i>	Extenuate, <i>to mitigate</i>
Alléviatē, <i>to ease or assuage</i>	<b>I</b>
Annihilate, <i>to bring to nothing</i>	Illuminate, <i>to enlighten</i>
Anticipate, <i>to prevent</i>	Inaugurate, <i>to invest or instal</i>
Appropriate, <i>to set apart</i>	Incorporate, <i>to mix together</i>
Affimulate, <i>to counterfeit</i>	Inebriate, <i>to make drunk</i>
Affociate, <i>to join with</i>	Infatuate, <i>to bewitch</i>
<b>C</b>	Ingeminate, <i>to redouble</i>
Calumniate, <i>to slander</i>	Ingratiate, <i>to get into Favour</i>
Capacitate, <i>to make capable</i>	Inoculate, <i>to ingraft</i>
Capitulate, <i>to come to Terms</i>	Insinuate, <i>to give a Hint of</i>
Characterize, <i>to describe</i>	Intoxicate, <i>to make drunk</i>
Coagulate, <i>to congeal</i>	Invalidate, <i>to make void</i>
Commemorate, <i>to celebrate</i>	<b>M</b>
Commiserate, <i>to take Pity of</i>	Méliorate, <i>to make better</i>
Conciliate, <i>to reconcile</i>	Monópolize, <i>to engross a Com-</i>
Confederate, <i>to join together</i>	<i>modity to one's Self</i>
Congratulate, <i>to rejoice with</i>	<b>N</b>
Co-operate, <i>to work together</i>	Necessitate, <i>to force</i>
Corroborate, <i>to strengthen</i>	Negotiate, <i>to traffic</i>
<b>D</b>	<b>O and P</b>
Debilitate, <i>to weaken</i>	Obliterate, <i>to blot out.</i>
Degenerate, <i>to grow worse</i>	Predestinate, <i>to decree or ordain</i>
Denominate, <i>to give Name to</i>	<i>beforehand</i>
Denunciate, <i>to denounce</i>	Premeditate, <i>to contrive</i>
Depopulate, <i>to unpeople</i>	Preponderate, <i>to outweigh</i>
Depreciate, <i>to undervalue</i>	Prevaricate, <i>to shuffle</i>
Dilucidate, <i>to make clear</i>	Prognosticate, <i>to foretel</i>
Discontinue, <i>to leave off</i>	<b>R</b>
Diferiminate, <i>to distinguish</i>	Re-edify, <i>to build again</i>
Dissatisfy, <i>to displease</i>	Remunerate, <i>to recompense</i>
Diversify, <i>to make different</i>	Reverberate, <i>to beat back</i>



## PART IV.

*Containing several THINGS necessary to be known, for the farther Improvement of the young SCHOLAR in his Learning and Morals.*

---

## TABLE I.

*To make good INK.*

**T**AKE five Ounces of the best blue Nutgalls, break them in a Mortar, but not into small Pieces; then put the Galls into one Quart of clear Rain-water, or if that cannot be got, soft Spring-water; let them stand four or five Days, shaking them often. Then take two Ounces of white Gum Arabic, one Ounce of double-refined Sugar, one Piece of Indigo, and put to the same. Shake them well, and let them stand four or five Days more: then take two Ounces of good green Copperas, (the larger the better,) and, having first washed off the Filth, put it to the rest, and also a Piece of clear Alum, about as big as a Walnut, to set the Colour, and it will be fit for Use.

N. B. Put in a Glass of Brandy or Spirits, to keep it from freezing.

*To make RED INK.*

**T**AKE three Pints of stale Beer (rather than Vinegar) and four Ounces of ground Brazil-wood; simmer them together for an Hour; then put in four Ounces of Roach Alum; and these three are to simmer together for Half an Hour; then strain it through a Flannel or Rag, and add one Ounce of Gum Arabic: afterwards bottle it up, and stop it down till used.



## TABLE II.

*Containing a Set of ALPHABETICAL COPIES.*

- A. **A** Covetous Man is never satisfied.  
Abundance, like Want, ruins many.
- B. By Diligence and Care, you may learn to write fair.  
Be wife and beware, and of Blotting take Care.
- C. Command you may, your Mind from Play.  
Contentment is the best Fortune.
- D. Duty, Fear, and Love, we owe to God above.  
Demonstration is the best Way of Instruction.
- E. Every Plant and Flower, sets forth God's Power.  
Examples oft prevail, when Arguments do fail.
- F. Fair Words are often followed by foul Deeds.  
Frugality and Industry are the Hands of Fortune.
- G. Godliness with Contentment is great Gain.  
Get what you can honestly, and use it frugally.
- H. He that swims in Sin, will sink in Sorrow.  
He is always poor, that is never contented.
- I. It is good to have a Friend, but bad to want one.  
It is too late to spare, when all is spent.
- J. Judge not of Things by their outward Appearance.  
Jest not with sacred and important Truths.
- K. Keep at a Distance from all bad Company.  
Knowledge of God is the best kind of Knowledge.
- L. Learn to live as you would wish to die.  
Learning will stand your Friend when Riches fail.
- M. Many think not of living till they are near dying.  
Many are led by the Nose more than by their Sense.
- N. Nothing is certain in this uncertain World.  
Never study to please others to ruin yourself.
- O. Opportunity lost cannot be recalled.  
Omitting to do Good is committing of Evil.
- P. Poverty and Shame wait upon the Slothful.  
Provide against the worst, and hope for the best.
- Q. Quiet-minded Men have always Peace within.  
Quench the burning Fire of every bad Desire.



- R. Repentance comes too late, when all is spent.  
Remember thy Creator in the Days of thy Youth.
- S. Sin and Sorrow are constant Companions.  
Some go fine and brave, only to play the Knave.
- T. Those who do nothing, will soon learn to do ill.  
They can never be wise, that good Counsel despise.
- U. Use soft Words and strong Arguments.  
Union and Peace make Discord cease.
- V. Vice is always attended with Sorrow.  
Virtue is our guiding Star to true Reason.
- W. Wanton Actions are very unseemly.  
We dance well when Fortune plays.
- X. Xenophon counted the wise Man happy.  
Xerxes wept at the Thoughts of Death.
- Y. Youth is full of Disorder, and Age of Infirmity.  
Your Delight and Care, should be to write fair.
- Z. Zeal in a good Cause merits Applause.  
Zeal, when blind, is religious Gunpowder.

## TABLE III.

VERSES *on particular OCCASIONS, proper for*  
WRITING-PIECES.I. *On CHRISTMAS DAY.*

**W**HAT Words, what Voices can we bring,  
Which Way our Accents raise,  
To welcome the mysterious King,  
And sing a Saviour's Praise!  
O 'tis little all we can,  
For his unbounded Love;  
All that was ever wrote by Man,  
Or sung in Hymns above.

2. *On our SAVIOUR'S Crucifixion, or good Friday.*

**N**O Songs of Triumph now be sung,  
Cease all your sprightly Airs;  
Let Sorrow silence every Tongue,  
And Joy dissolve to Tears.  
If at this Sight we don't repent,  
What other Sight can move?  
Ingrateful! shall we not relent,  
And pay him Love with Love.



*Another for good Friday.*

**D**EAR Saviour, oh! what ails this Heart!  
 Sure 'tis of Stone, it cannot smart,  
 Nor yet relent the Death of Thee,  
 Whose Death alone could ransom me.  
 Can I behold thy Pains so great,  
 Thy dying Sighs, thy bloody Sweat?  
 Canst Thou pour forth such Streams for me,  
 And I not drop one Tear for Thee?

3. *On EASTER DAY.*

**I**F Angels sung a Saviour's Birth,  
 On that auspicious Morn;  
 Then let us imitate their Mirth,  
 Now HE again is born.  
 Himself he humbled to the Grave,  
 Made Flesh like us: To show  
 That we as certainly shall have  
 A Resurrection too.

4. *On WHIT-SUNDAY, or sending the Holy Ghost,  
 commonly called Pentecost.*

**H**E's come, let ev'ry Knee be bent,  
 All Hearts new Joy resume,  
 Let Nations sing with one Consent,  
 The COMFORTER is come.  
 O blessed Spirit! not a Soul  
 But does thy Influence feel!  
 Thou dost our darling Sins controul,  
 And fix our wav'ring Zeal.

*Another for Whit-Sunday.*

**C**OME, HOLY SPIRIT, come and breathe  
 Thy spicy Odour on the Face  
 Of our dull Region here beneath,  
 And fill our Souls with thy sweet Grace.  
 Come and root out the pois'nous Weeds,  
 Which over-run and choke our Lives;  
 And in our Hearts plant thine own Seeds,  
 Whose quick'ning Pow'r our Spirit revives.



## TABLE IV.

VERSES upon various OCCASIONS, and proper for  
WRITING-PIECES.

## 1. ADVICE.

**L**EARN to contemn all Praise betimes,  
For Flatt'ry is the Nurse of Crimes :  
With early Virtue plant thy Breast,  
The specious Arts of Vice detest.

## 2. EDUCATION.

Youth, like soften'd Wax, with Ease will take  
Those Images that first Impressions make :  
If those are fair, their Actions will be bright ;  
If foul, they'll clouded be with Shades of Night.

## 3. VIRTUE.

Virtue's the chiefest Beauty of the Mind,  
The noblest Ornament of Human-kind :  
Virtue's our Safeguard and our guiding Star,  
That stirs up Reason when our Senses err.

## 4. RELIGION.

Religion prompts us to a future State,  
The last Appeal from Fortune and from Fate ;  
Where GOD's all righteous Ways will be declar'd,  
The *Bad* meet Punishment, the *Good* Reward.

## 5. LEARNING.

From Art and Study true Content must flow,  
For 'tis a God-like Attribute to know.  
He most improves who studies with Delight,  
And learns sound Morals while he learns to write.

## 6. INDUSTRY.

Flee Sloth, the Canker of good Sense and Parts,  
Of Health, of Wealth, of Honour, and of Arts :  
Those that court Fame must not their Senses please,  
Her Chariot lags when drawn by Sloth and Ease.

## 7. IDLENESS.

The first Physicians by Debauch were made ;  
Excess began, and Sloth sustains the Trade :  
By Work our long-liv'd Fathers earn'd their Food,  
Toil strung their Nerves, and purify'd the Blood.



## 8. HONESTY.

Convince the World that you are just and true,  
 Be just in all you say and all you do;  
 Whatever be your Birth, you are sure to be,  
 A Man of the first Magnitude to me.

## 9. CUSTOM.

Ill Customs by Degrees to Habits rise,  
 Bad Habits soon become exalted Vice;  
 Ill Customs gather by unseen Degrees,  
 As Brooks make Rivers, Rivers swell to Seas.

## 10. SWEARING.

Of all the nauseous complicated Crimes,  
 That both infect and stigmatize the Times,  
 There's none that can with impious Oaths compare,  
 Where Vice and Folly have an equal Share.

## 11. FRIENDSHIP.

Tell me, ye knowing and discerning few,  
 Where I may find a Friend both firm and true;  
 Who dares stand by me when in deep Distress,  
 And then his Love and Friendship most express.

## 12. FRUGALITY.

Nor trivial Loss nor trivial Gain despise,  
 Mole-hills, if often heap'd, to Mountains rise:  
 Weigh ev'ry small Expense, and nothing waste,  
 Farthings, long sav'd, amount to Pounds at last.

## 13. GAMING.

All Cheats at Games keep gaping for their Prey,  
 Quarrels create, and Mischiefs follow Play;  
 It loses Time, disturbs the Mind and Sense;  
 Whilst Oaths and Lies are oft the Consequence;  
 And Murder, sometimes, follows loss of Pence. }

## 14. PRIDE.

Of all the Causes which conspire to blind  
 Man's erring Judgment, and misguide the Mind;  
 What the weak Head with strongest Bias rules,  
 Is *Pride*, the never-failing Vice of Fools.

## ANOTHER.

Whatever Nature has in Work deny'd,  
 She gives in large Recruits of needful *Pride*:  
*Pride*, when Wit fails, steps in to our Defence,  
 And fills up all the mighty *Void* of Sense.



## TABLE. V.

### *A Collection of ALPHABETICAL-SENTENCES in Prose, proper for WRITING-PIECES.*

**A**CTION keeps both Soul and Body in Health, but Idleness corrupts and ruins the Mind and the Understanding: Thus, a Man of good natural Parts and great Abilities, may, by Sloth and Idleness, become so mean and despicable, as to be an Incumbrance to Society, and even a Burden to himself.

Aurelius often used to say, that he would not part with that little he had learned for all the Gold in the World; and that he had more Satisfaction from what he had read and written, than all the Victories he had won, and all the Realms he had conquered.

**B.** Be always cautious of that Man's Company who has no Regard to his own Reputation; for, it is evident, if he values not his own, he will never mind yours.

Be always ready to communicate any Thing to your Friend, that may improve his Mind or his Morals. Knowledge, like Wealth, is a Talent given us of God; and as we have nothing but what we receive from him, we should imitate his Love to us, by being always ready and willing to communicate his Gifts to others.

Be very cautious of believing little Tales and ill Reports of others, and far more cautious of reporting them; lest, upon strict Inquiry, they should prove false, and then Shame will not only attend thee for thy Folly, but thy Conscience will accuse thee of an Act of Injustice.

**C.** Children, like young Twigs, may be bent any Way: Therefore all such as have the Care of them, should instil into their little Minds early Notions of Piety and Virtue, as they naturally will grow as they are fashioned.

Compare the Miseries on Earth with the Joys of Heaven, and the Length of the one with the Eternity of the other; then will the Journey seem short and your Trouble little.

**D.** Discretion does not show itself in Words only, but in all the Circumstances of Action: In short, it is the Handmaid of Providence, to guide and direct us in all the common Concerns of Life.

Do as much good as you can to all Mankind in general, as well to your Enemies as to your Friends; and what is not in your Power, pray God to do for them.

**E.** Education, grounded on good Principles, teaches us not to be overjoyed in Prosperity, nor too much dejected in Adversity. It will not suffer us to be dissolute in our Pleasure; and will keep us, in our Anger, from being transported to a Fury that is brutal.

Every Man is fond of Happiness; and yet how few are there that consider their eternal Welfare: This plainly shews how our corrupt Nature is at Variance with itself.

**F.** Friendship may very properly be called the Child of Love and Esteem: For it is a strong Tie, and an habitual Inclination, between two Persons, to promote the real Good and Happiness of each other.



Few take Care to live well, but many to live long; though it is in a Man's Power (in all moral Duties) to do the former, but in none to do the latter.

G. Good Nature is Beneficence accompanied with good Sense: It is the Product of Right Reason, which always gives Allowance for the common Failings of others, by considering that there is Nothing perfect in Mankind.

GOD gives us the greatest Encouragement to be good, by promising us more Happiness than we can express, or all the World can afford! And he also declares, that if we continue in Sin, and disobey him, he will punish us for ever and ever. If then neither these Promises nor Threatenings will do, we are unavoidably lost.

H. Humility is the grand Virtue that leads to Contentment; for it cuts off both the Envy and Malice of Inferiors and Equals, and causes us patiently to bear the unjust Insults of Superiors.

He is not likely to pass his Life with much Ease, who gives Heed to every Thing he hears; therefore every wise Man will take Care, that such dissonant Sounds shall go no further than in at one Ear and out at the other.

I. Idleness and Sloth, like Vultures, eat up our Health; for if we look back upon the Lives of our Forefathers, we shall find that their Vigour was owing to their Exercise, Sprightliness, Industry, and Activity.

Ingratitude must be a very great Sin, as it is quite contrary to the Nature of that Divine Being who always delights in Mercy, and whose Vengeance always follows such as repay Evil for good.

K. Knowledge fills the Mind with entertaining Views, and administers to it a perpetual Series of Gratifications. It gives Ease to Solitude, fills a public-Station with suitable Abilities, and when it is mixed with Complacency, it adds Lustre to such as are possessed of it.

Keep such Company as you may improve, or that may improve you; and if you and your Companions cannot make one another better, rather leave their Company than grow worse by them.

L. Lying may be thought convenient and profitable, because not so soon discovered, but, pray remember, that the Evil of it is perpetual; for it brings a Person under everlasting Jealousy and Suspicion, so that they are not to be believed when they speak the Truth, nor trusted, perhaps, when they mean honestly.

Labour not only to know what you ought, but to practise it; and be ready to make others better by your good Advice; at least, be very careful not to make them worse by your bad Example.

M. Make the Study of the sacred Scriptures your daily Practice and principal Concern; and embrace the Doctrines, contained in them, as the real ORACLES OF GOD, and the Dictates of that SPIRIT which cannot lie.

Moral Virtues themselves, without Religion, are cold, lifeless, and insipid; and it is very evident, that the latter far surpasses the former: For a Man may be moral and not religious; but no Man can be truly religious without being moral.



43  
N. Never try to be diverting without being useful; say nothing that may offend a chaste Ear, nor suffer a rude Jest to intrude upon good Manners; for the practice of Indecency not only discovers Wickedness, but even the very want of common Sense.

Never try to make Confusion by telling Tales, nor be an officious Witness between Parties; it is Time enough when you are asked, and then remember always to speak the real Truth, and let not Power, or Fear, or any Thing bias you to tell a known and wilful Lie, to please or prejudice either Party.

O. Economy is no Disgrace; for it is better living on a Little, than Outliving a great Deal. The Prodigal robs his Heir; the Miser robs only himself. A Friend cannot be known in Prosperity; and an Enemy cannot be hidden in Adversity.

Opportunity lost cannot be recalled; therefore it is the highest Wisdom in Youth, to make all the sensible Improvements they can in their early Days; for a young overgrown Dunce seldom makes a Figure in any Branch of Learning in his old Days.

P. Pleasure and Recreation are really necessary to relax our Minds and Bodies from too much Labour and constant Attention; but then they should be such as are innocent as well as diverting.

Pitch upon that Course of Life which is excellent, and Habit will render it most delightful. The Pleasures of the temperate Man are durable, because they are regular; and all his Life is calm and serene, because it is innocent.

Q. Quiet-minded Men have always Peace within; for though the natural Passions of Human Nature do accompany them, yet they are always calm and easy, because they are ever content with the Dispensations of Divine Providence.

Quarrelsome People are always at War, and they are often captious and contentious, even in the most inoffensive Company; so that it is a great Mark of Wisdom (for once) to let them have their own Way; but it will be a still greater Sign of Wisdom so to avoid them, as not to be abused a second Time.

R. Religion of itself never hinders us from any Duty; for it actually makes Men in public Affairs more serviceable; it makes Governours apter to rule with a good Conscience, and Inferiours, for Conscience sake, more willing to obey.

Riches, State, and Supremacy, can procure us only a customary Respect, and make us the Idols of an unthinking Crowd; while Knowledge and Learning will always recommend us to the Love of such as are in a superior Class, who always esteem the Merit of a Man's Understanding far more than the bare Sound of Birth and Fortune.

S. Superiority, softened with Complacency and good Breeding, makes a Man equally beloved and admired; but being joined to, and mixed with, a severe and morose Temper, it makes a Man more to be feared than respected.

Some People are lost for Want of good Advice; others for Want of giving a good Heed to it; and some there are that take up a Resolution before-hand never to amend.



**T.** Truth is always consistent with itself, and needs nothing to help it out. It is always near at Hand, and fits upon our Lips, and is ready to drop out before we are aware; whereas a Lie is troublesome, and sets a Man's Invention upon the rack; and one Trick needs a great many more to make it good.

The Duty of Parents, Masters, and Guardians, is to infuse into the Minds of the untainted Youth early Notions of Justice and Honour, so that the Advantages of good Parts may not take an evil Turn, or be perverted to base and unworthy Purposes.

There is no Safety nor Security in wicked Company, where the good are often made bad, and the bad always worse. If your Business does indeed call you into such Company, go you must; but take Care you do not stay long.

**U.** Useful Attainments in your early Days will procure you great Advantages in Maturity; of which Writing and Arithmetic are the two greatest.

Use the Gifts and Blessings of Providence with so much Prudence and Caution, that they may not tempt you to forget yourself, nor to despise your Inferiors. And consider, while you enjoy so much, how little you deserve.

**V.** Vicious Men may divert us, and crafty Men betray us, for their own Interest; but it is only among sober, wise, and just Men, that we can find Friendship and lasting Entertainment.

**W.** We often rise one above another in the Esteem of the World, according to the real Want or Advantage of a liberal Education.

We may as well expect that God should make us rich without Industry, as good without our constant Endeavours.

We are in nothing more unhappy, than in not being truly sensible of our own Happiness in the Favour of God, under a free and easy Administration.

**X.** Xenophon commended the PERSIANS for the prudent Education of their Children, who would not suffer them to effeminate their Minds with idle and amorous Stories; being fully convinced of the Danger of adding Weight to the Bias of corrupt Nature.

**Y.** You may as well feed a Man without a Mouth, as give good Advice to one who has no Disposition to receive it, and whose Bent and Inclination is only to Wickedness.





*Short GRACES and PRAYERS for little Children.*

---

---

**GRACES before MEAT.**

Pray God blefs it to me. *Amen.*

Pray God blefs it to me, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

*After MEAT.*

Thank God for what I have received. *Amen.*

Thank God, and my Father and Mother, for my Dinner,  
[Breakfast, or Supper.] *Amen.*

*Before MEAT.*

Sanctify, O Lord, we beseech thee, these thy Creatures  
to our Use, and us to thy Service, for Jesus Christ's Sake.  
*Amen.*

*After MEAT.*

For these and all other Mercies, God's holy Name be  
blessed and praised, now and for ever. *Amen.*

---

---

***Short PRAYERS for INFANTS.****Morning.*

Thank God for a good Night's Rest. *Amen.*

I return thee humble and hearty Thanks, O Lord, for  
preserving me this Night from Fire and from sudden Death.  
*Amen.*

*At Night.*

Pray God send me a good Night's Rest. *Amen.*

Receive my humble and hearty Thanks, O Lord, for  
preserving me this Day from all Evil, and send me a good  
Night's Rest, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

*To these the Children may add:*

Pray Father, (Mother, &c.) pray to God to blefs me,  
and make me a true and faithful Servant unto my Life's  
End. *Amen.*



---

*A Morning Prayer for Youth.*

**O** Lord, our Heavenly Father, Almighty and Everlasting God, who hast safely brought me to the Beginning of this Day, defend me in the same with thy mighty Power, and grant that this Day I fall into no Sin, neither run into any kind of Danger; but that all my Doings may be ordered by thy Governance, to do always what is righteous in thy Sight, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*An Evening Prayer.*

**P**ARDON, O Lord, I beseech thee, those Sins I have committed against thy Divine Majesty this Day; and by thy great Mercy defend me from all Perils and Dangers of this Night; for the Love of thy only Son our Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

---

N. B. Though I have made Choice of two Prayers, I mean not to give Offence to any, nor to dictate to others what they are to teach their Children; I only do it to set some Pattern and Example, and hope it will be carefully followed in some Sort or other. And I think it would be very proper, in all public Schools, to have some good and suitable PRAYER, (not long by any Means,) which should be read sometimes by the Master, and sometimes by one of the best Readers in the School.

If it should be asked, what sort of FORM of PRAYER I mean? I answer, That besides the common Form, of acknowledging GOD's Greatness, confessing Sins, calling upon HIM for future Mercies, and returning Thanks for those already received, &c. there should be also PETITIONS for the KING and NATION in general, and a particular Sentence or two, to return GOD Thanks, for the inestimable Blessing of having Liberty to exercise our RELIGION, and serve GOD, at all Times, in any Place; and also begging of HIM a perpetual Continuance of the PROTESTANT SUCCESSION, &c. &c. This I think so highly necessary, that, I am persuaded, many Children and grown-up Persons have been led Captives to Superstition and Idolatry, for want of knowing this to be their real Duty; and, I am also fully convinced, that it would be of great Service to the rising Generation, as it would naturally arm them against the crafty and pernicious Designs and Attempts of POPISH Emissaries, and learn them, in due Time, to make a true Distinction between Religious Liberty and Popish Slavery. Thus would RELIGION and LEARNING go Hand in Hand.



## PART V.

Containing several TABLES very necessary for  
Youth to be acquainted with.

## TABLE I.

Of KINGS before the CONQUEST.

Monarchs Names.	Began to Reign	Reigned	Monarchs Names.	Began to Reign	Reigned
Egbert	819	18	Edmund	940	6
Ethelwolf	837	20	Edred	946	9
Ethelbald	857	3	Edwin	955	4
Ethelbert	860	6	Edgar	959	16
Ethelred I.	866	6	Edward II.	975	4
Alfred	872	29	Ethelred II.	979	37
Edward I.	901	24	Edmund	1016	2
Ethelstan	921	51	Ironfides		

DANISH Line.

||

SAXON Line restored.

Monarchs Names.	Began to Reign	Reigned	Monarchs Names.	Began to Reign	Reigned
Canutus I.	1018	19	Edward the	1041	24
Harold I.	1037	4	Confessor		
Canutus II.	1041	1	Harold II.		



## TABLE II.

Of *KINGS and QUEENS since the CONQUEST.*

<i>Kings and Queens.</i>	<i>Born A. D.</i>	<i>Began their Reign.</i>	<i>Reigned.</i>			<i>Age.</i>	
			<i>Y.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>		
William Conq.	1027	1066 Oct. 14.	20	10	26	60	
William Rufus	1057	1087 Sept. 9.	12	10	24	43	
Henry I.	1058	1100 Aug. 2.	55	4	0	77	
Stephen	1105	1135 Dec. 1.	18	10	2	49	
The Line of PLANTAGENET or ANJOU.							
Henry II.	1134	1154 Oct. 25.	34	8	12	55	
Richard I.	1156	1189 July 6.	9	9	0	43	
John	1166	1199 April 6.	17	6	13	50	
Henry III.	1207	1216 Oct. 19.	56	0	28	65	
Edward I.	1239	1272 Nov. 16.	34	7	21	67	
Edward II.	1284	1307 July 7.	19	6	13	43	
Edward III.	1312	1327 Jan. 20.	50	5	1	65	
Richard II.	1366	1377 June 21.	22	3	8	33	
The Line of LANCASTER.							
Henry IV.	1367	1399 Sept. 29.	23	5	22	46	
Henry V.	1389	1413 Mar. 20.	9	5	11	33	
Henry VI.	1421	1422 Aug. 31.	38	6	4	39	
The Line of YORK.							
Edward IV.	1442	1461 Mar. 4.	22	1	5	41	
Edward V.	1471	1483 April 9.	0	2	15	12	
Richard III.	1443	1483 June 22.	2	2	0	42	
The FAMILIES united.							
Henry VII.	1457	1485 Aug. 22.	23	8	0	52	
Henry VIII.	1492	1509 April 22.	37	9	6	55	
Edward VI.	1537	1547 Jan. 28.	6	5	9	15	
Mary I.	1516	1553 July 6.	5	4	11	42	
Elizabeth.	1533	1558 Nov. 17.	44	4	7	69	
The UNION of the TWO KINGDOMS.							
James I.	1566	1603 Mar. 24.	22	6	3	58	
Charles I.	1600	1625 Mar. 27.	23	10	3	48	
Charles II.	1630	1649 Jan 30	36	0	7	54	
James II.	1633	1685 Feb 6	4	0	7	67	
Mary II.	1642	1689 Feb. 13.	5	10	15	32	
William III.	1650	1689 Feb. 13.	13	0	22	52	
Anne	1665	1702 Mar. 8.	12	4	24	49	
George I.	1660	1714 Aug. 1.	12	10	10	67	
George II.	1683	1727 June 11.	41	0	0	75	
George III.	1738	1760 Oct. 25.	Whom GOD preserve.				



### TABLE III.

*A Chronological Account of REMARKABLE THINGS before the BIRTH of CHRIST.*

<b>C</b> REATION of the World	4047	—	Noah's Flood	2350
Sodom and Gomorrah burnt	1604	—	Moses born	1574
The Ten Plagues of Egypt	-	-	-	1494
The Ten Commandments given	-	-	-	1494
Walls of Jericho fell down	-	-	-	1454
The Sun stood still at Joshua's Word	-	-	-	1454
Troy taken and destroyed by the Greeks	-	-	-	1188
Saul anointed King over Israel	-	-	-	1098
David anointed King	1066	—	Solomon anointed King	1018
Solomon's Temple begun	1012	—	The Temple finished	1005
Jerusalem and the Temple destroyed	-	-	-	591
Daniel in the Lions' Den	451	—	The Temple rebuilt	519
Alexander the Great died	-	-	-	326
Jerusalem taken by Pompey and delivered to the Romans	-	-	-	66
Herod declared King of Judea	-	-	-	43
He seizes Jerusalem and commits Outrages	-	-	-	40
John the Baptist born before our Saviour	-	-	-	6 Months

N. B. If you add the present Year, viz. 1804, to any of these Numbers, you have the Time how long since—Thus 1804 added to 4047, makes 5851 Years since the Creation.

### TABLE IV.

*A Chronological Account of REMARKABLE THINGS since the BIRTH of CHRIST.*

<b>R</b> esurrection of Jesus Christ was after his Birth	33
Jerusalem and the Temple destroyed by Titus	70
Christianity triumphs under Constantine	313
Pope Boniface Head of the Church	606
Mahomet sets up for a Saviour at Mecca	872
England conquered by the Danes	1012
The Arts and Sciences first taught at Cambridge	1110
The first War between England and France	1110
The Mariner's Compass first invented	1300
The first Use of Guns	1388
Martin Luther first confutes Popery	1517
England separates from the Church of Rome	1530
The Grand Spanish Armada defeated	1588
The Powder-plot, called Gunpowder Treason	1605



Died of the Plague at London 35,587	-	-	1625
Died of the Plague at London 68,587	-	-	1665
Great Fire at London, which burnt 13,200 Houses, besides 89 Churches, &c.	}		1666
A terrible high Wind, November 26	-	-	1703
A Rebellion in the North	-	-	1715
Total Eclipse of the Sun, April 22	-	-	1715
Surprising Meteor and Signs in the Air	-	-	1719
Flamsteed, the great Astronomer, died	-	-	1719
Sir Isaac Newton died	-	-	1727
The Rebels defeated at Culloden	-	-	1746
Old Style ceased, Sept. 2	-	-	1757
A complete Victory gained over the French in Germany by Prince Ferdinand, Aug. 1	}		1759
George II. died, October 25	-	-	1760
Geo. III. and Q. Charlotte crowned, Sept. 22	-	-	1761
War proclaimed against Spain, Jan. 4	-	-	1762
The Prince of Wales born, August 12	-	-	1762
Peace proclaimed between England, France, and Spain, March 22	}		1763
General Warrants declared illegal, Oct. 21	-	-	1765
War declared against North America, Aug. 23	-	-	1775
War declared against France	-	-	1778
War declared against Spain	-	-	1779
War declared against Holland	-	-	1780
Riots in London and Gaols burnt	-	-	1780
The Spanish Fleet defeated at Gibraltar	-	-	1780
The French Fleet defeated in the West Indies	-	-	1782
New Planet discovered by Herschel	-	-	1781
A general Peace	-	-	1783
Tiery Meteor passed over England, Aug. 18	-	-	1783
A Revolution in France	-	-	1789
The King of Sweden shot at a Masquerade	-	-	1792
The King and Queen of France beheaded	-	-	1793
French Fleet defeated in the Channel by Earl Howe	-	-	1794
French Fleet defeated by Lord Bridport	-	-	1795
Spanish Fleet defeated by Adm. Sir John Jervis	-	-	1797
Dutch Fleet defeated by Admiral Duncan	-	-	1797
French Fleet defeated off the Nile by Lord Nelson	-	-	1798
Conspiracy and Rebellion in Ireland	-	-	1799
Riots on Account of the Dearness of Provisions in most Parts of England	}		1800
preliminaries of Peace between Great-Britain & the French Republic, signed Oct. 1801—Ratified	}		1802



---

## Postscript.

---

**A**S there is a a great many People that cannot read old English Print, I thought it might be of great Service to insert the Alphabet in great and small Letters, and a Lesson or two, by which any Person may soon learn to read it well.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R  
S T U V X Y Z

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v  
w x y z

If you desire to be really happy, learn first of all to be acquainted with thyself; for if you are unacquainted with your own corrupt Nature, it is not likely you should be able to comprehend Things far above it. Look then into the Glass of thine own Imperfections, and the true Sight and Sense of them will most assuredly lead you to real Happiness.

Learn then, in your Mouth, to contemn the Flatteries of all seeming Prosperity, and be so inwardly prepared with a Serenity of Mind, as not only cheerfully to meet with, but even to overcome the Fears of all Adversity.



## On the SEVEN STAGES of LIFE.

First STAGE. *Eccles. chap. xi. ver. 10.*

Miserable Man! in whom, as soon as the Image of God appears in the Act of his Reason, the Devil, and his own wicked Nature, blur it in the Corruption of his Will: For no sooner are we come to our Speech, and begin to have a little Sense and Discretion in discerning of Things, but we are kept under the Fear of the Rod and Correction; and no tired Horse was ever more glad to get rid of his Burthen, than we are to get out of this servile State, under the false Notion of being more happy, by being out of the Power of Correction.

Second STAGE. *Eccles. chap. xi. ver. 9.*

We are now apt to think ourselves much happier in this Stage than the last, because at fifteen or sixteen Years, Youth think they are capable of taking the Reins in their own Hands and guiding themselves. But know, O Youth, thou art now in a most piteous Situation, and the most dangerous Stage of Life: Thou art now entering into the Affairs of the World, which will entrap thee in a Cloud of Miseries, and thou hast not Discretion enough of thyself to avoid many of them. For Pride, Folly, Self-conceit, Headiness, and Extravagance do constantly attend thee, and stick so close to thy very Nature, that thou esteemest them as thy Friends, and sufferest thyself to be agreeably betrayed by them. Watch, therefore, and be sober.—For sake not the Advice of thy Parents and Friends, which will arm thee against Temptations, and thou wilt certainly be happy: But if thou refusest Instruction, thou wilt be led captive to thy Shame and Sorrow here, and thy everlasting Destruction hereafter.



Third STAGE. *Job*, chap. v. ver. 7.

We are apt in Manhood to think ourselves completely happy, because we are now our own Masters, and are not under that immediate Command as before. But, alas, what now are we much better in? The World still allures us with Pleasures, the Devil tempts us to sin, and we are now far from being quiet and easy.

Fears of Enemies affright, and Suits of Law vex us; Wrongs of ill Neighbours tease, Losses in Trade oppress, and Cares for our Family confound us: The Malice of open Foes, and Envy of false Friends, do in a Banner consume us; and very often Fortune and Prosperity on the one Hand flatter, and Adversity on the other Hand frets us; and in this Condition we often pass the Remainder of our Life.

Fourth STAGE. *Prov.* chap. iii. ver. 13.

This Stage of Life is also attended with perpetual Troubles, and there is no real Happiness here. For look backward, and thou art presented with the Wickedness of thy Youth, the Folly of thy Childhood, and the Waste of Time in thine Infancy. Look forward, and you are not much better off; for thou wilt see the Cares of the World, the Troubles of the Mind, and the Diseases of the Body: For remember, that by the same Degrees that we arrive at our meridian Glory, we are by them now descending to our last Stage.

Fifth STAGE. *Eccles.* chap. xi. ver. 8.

Now the Folly of our Youth, and the Abuse of our Time, press hard upon us; and happy is he that can now look back upon the Pleasures of a well-spent Life: For the House now becomes full of Cares, the Field full of Toil, the Country full of Rudeness and Melancholy, and the City full of Factions; Wealth we see is envied, Poverty contemned, Vice is advanced, Simplicity derided, and Religion ridiculed.



Grey Hairs are worthy of Honour when the Behaviour suits; but it is shocking to see an old Man take Pleasure in Sin, and repeat his former Follies with Delight, while he carries on his Head the infallible Tokens of his approaching Mortality. — For when we come to those Years, that our Eyes grow dim, Ears deaf, Usage pale, Hands shaking, Knees trembling, and Feet faltering, then it is evident the Dissolution of our mortal Tabernacle is near at Hand.

---

## CONCLUSION.

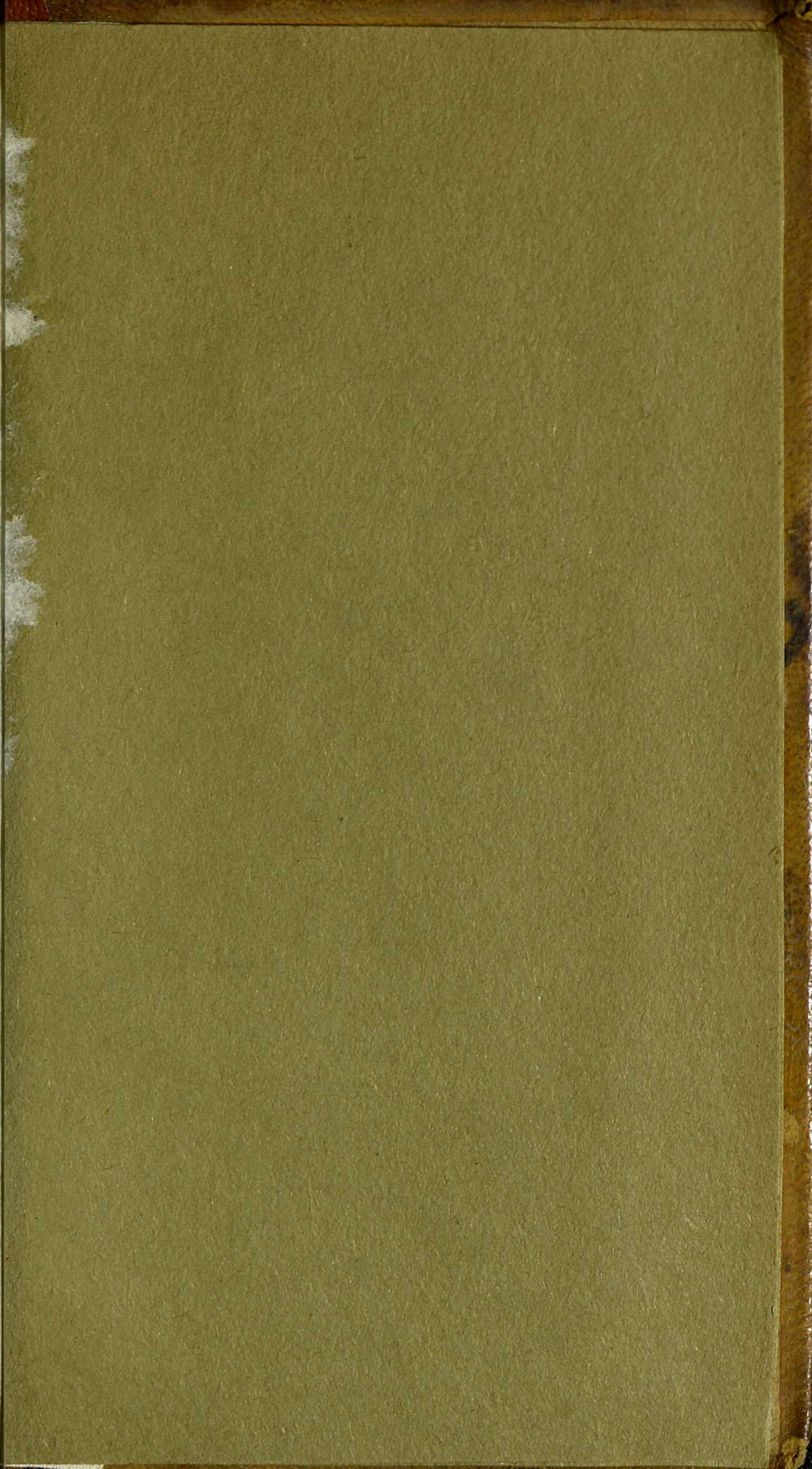
---

TO THE READER.

**S**HOULD you learn any Thing by what is pean'd,  
(Tho' e'er so little,) I have gain'd my End:  
And should you know already what is writ,  
Pray be not over fond of cens'ring it;  
But fairly join the CRITIC and the FRIEND,  
Small Faults excuse, and what you can commend:  
"For be an AUTHOR e'er so wise and wary,  
"He may in some Particulars miscarry."



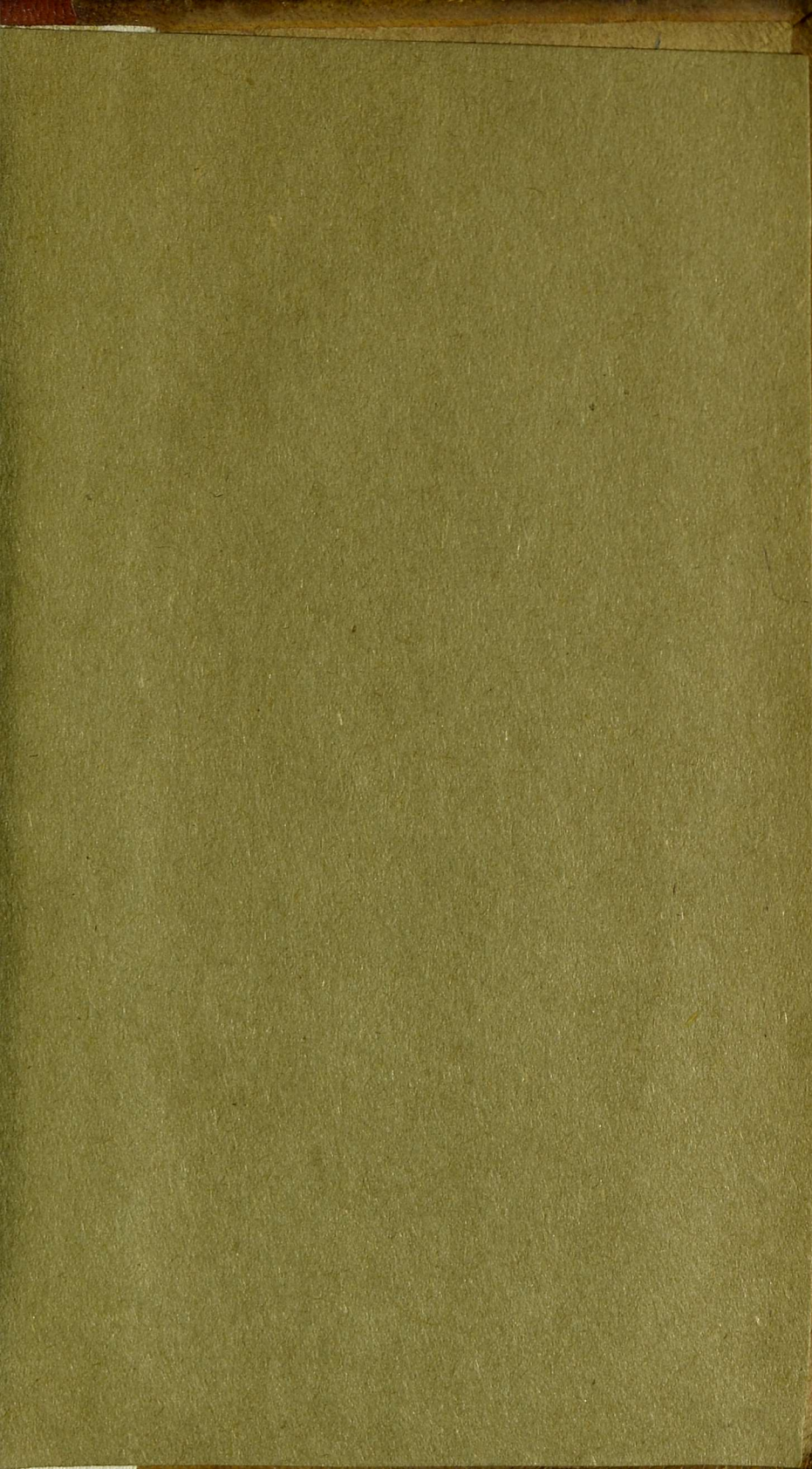


















✓

ve

Q. 1

Friedrich

Friedrich



